



R612458



Presented to the
LIBRARY *of the*
UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO
by
Royal Commission
on Taxation

HANDBOUND
AT THE



UNIVERSITY OF
TORONTO PRESS

Page

CA1

71

-62T21

Canada. Royal commission on taxation.

Hearings. v. 73-75, 1963.

1966



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2023 with funding from
University of Toronto



ANGUS, STONEHOUSE & CO. LTD.
TORONTO, ONTARIO

THE ROYAL COMMISSION ON TAXATION

Hearing held in the Centre Court
Room, Exchequer Court of Canada,
Supreme Court Building, Wellington
Street, Ottawa, on Monday the
2nd day of December, 1963.

COMMISSION

MR. KENNETH LEM. CARTER -- CHAIRMAN

MR. J. HARVEY PERRY

MR. A. EMILE BEAUVAIS

MR. DONALD G. GRANT

MRS. S. M. MILNE

MR. CHARLES WALLS

LEGAL COUNSEL

MR. J. L. STEWART

RESEARCH DIRECTOR:

PROF. D. G. HARTLE

SECRETARY

MR. G. L. BENNETT



ANGUS, STONEHOUSE & CO. LTD.
TORONTO, ONTARIO

INDEX TO EXHIBITS

<u>NO</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
273	Brief of the Canadian Metal Mining Association.	5762
274	Supplementary brief by Mining Association of British Columbia.	5762
275	Brief of the British Columbia Yukon Mines.	5901

* * * * *



Ottawa, Ontario,
Monday,
December 2, 1963.

---On commencing at 9:30 o'clock a.m.

THE CHAIRMAN: We will now proceed.

THE SECRETARY: Mr. Chairman and Commissioners,
the brief being presented this morning is from the
Canadian Metal Mining Association, together with a
supplementary brief from the Mining Association of
British Columbia. Mr. V.C. Wansbrough, Vice-President
and Managing Director, Canadian Metal Mining Association,
will give a few opening remarks and will introduce his
colleagues who are here before you.

I should like to enter this brief into the
record as Exhibit No. 273, with the supplementary brief
as Exhibit No. 274.

---EXHIBIT NO. 273: Brief of the Canadian
Metal Mining Association

---EXHIBIT NO. 274: Supplementary brief
by Mining Association
of British Columbia.

THE CHAIRMAN: Good morning, Mr. Wansbrough
and gentlemen. Before we start on this submission,
I would like to introduce to you the Commission, whose
names are all indicated. Then you will introduce
yourself to us.

This morning I have requested Mr. Stewart, our
legal advisor and counsel, to lead us into the
questioning. We will probably have a few questions
ourselves, but the quality of your submission and the
technical aspects of taxation of your industry are such
that we thought we would do better to leave it to Mr.



1 Stewart than just proceed ourselves.

2 We have all read the submissions with a great
3 deal of interest.

4 Perhaps you would care to speak, Mr. Wansbrough.

5 MR. V.C. WANSBROUGH (Vice-President and
6 Managing Director, Canadian Metal Mining Association):
7 Mr. Chairman and Commissioners: My remarks are only
8 to say thank you, and to identify the gentlemen who
9 compose our delegation, whose names you have before you
10 on the list, with the exclusion of two whose names have to
11 be added.

12 I should like to introduce Mr. W.B. Dix,
13 Vice-President and Treasurer, McIntyre Porcupine Mines,
14 Limited, and Chairman of the Tax Committee of the
15 Canadian Metal Mining Association. Next to him sits
16 Mr. J.P. Coristine, of the Tax Department, Inco
17 Company of Canada. Then there is Mr. C.R. Elliott,
18 Secretary-Treasurer, Cassiar Asbestos Corporation
19 Limited and Mr. D.A. Foster, Treasurer, Quemont Mining
20 Corporation Limited and Geco Mines Limited. Then there
21 is Mr. C.H. Mitchell, who is submitting a supplementary
22 brief.

23 In the second row, there is Mr. J.D. Taylor,
24 Assistant to the Comptroller, the International Nickel
25 Company of Canada, Limited, then Mr. J.C. Parlee, Vice-
26 President, The International Nickel Company of Canada,
27 Limited; then Mr. J.R. Bradfield, President, Norand
28 Mines Limited. Then Mr. R. Campbell, Vice-President
29 Falconbridge Nickel Mines Limited; and next there is Mr.
30 J.S. Row, President, Kerr-Addison Gold Mines Limited



1 and President, Canadian Metal Mining Association.

2 Next to him there is Mr. Ian C. Campbell,
3 Secretary-Treasurer, Asbestos Corporation Limited, and
4 here representing the Quebec Asbestos Mining Association.
5 At the end of the second row there is Mr. W.J. Bennett,
6 Vice-President, Iron Ore Company of Canada. In the
7 extreme corner of the room there is Mr. N.Edmonstone,
8 Vice-President and Secretary-Treasurer Steep Rock Iron
9 Mines Limited, who is accompanied also by Mr. J.R.
10 Tolmie.

11 In view of the remarks you made concerning the
12 way in which the questioning will be handled, might I
13 suggest that the questions might be generally sent in
14 my direction and I will attempt to field them and
15 distribute them. Will that be satisfactory?

16 THE CHAIRMAN: That will be perfectly
17 satisfactory. Mr. Stewart, I think we might proceed.

18 MR. J.L. STEWART, Counsel to the Commission:
19 Gentlemen, I would like to get right into a discussion
20 of some of the features of Canadian taxation of your
21 industry.

22 I would like to deal with a number of points
23 I have in mind, in particular, the three-year exemption,
24 the question of pre-production expense, the question of
25 capital cost allowances, the question of depletion,
26 including shareholders depletion and the question of
27 the exemption to prospectors.

28 I would like to take these one by one and to
29 start with the question of the three-year exemption.

30 THE CHAIRMAN: Before you do, would it be



1 helpful and expedite our hearing if, at such time as
2 you finish each of those headings, you pause and allow
3 for it to be completed before going on to the next one?

4 MR. STEWART: Mr. Chairman, I think that would
5 be very appropriate. I shall start with the three-year
6 exemption. This is a feature of the taxation of your
7 industry which, as I understand it, is provided for by
8 sub-sections (5) and (6) of Section 83 of the Income Tax
9 Act, and Section 1900 of the Income Tax Regulations.
10 Are these the appropriate and relevant provisions?

11 MR. DIX: Yes.

12 THE CHAIRMAN: What section of the Income Tax
13 Act?

14 MR. STEWART: Section 83, sub-sections (5) and
15 (6), sub-section (6) being simply the definition section,
16 in which the word "mine" is included and is defined.
17 It is also indicated that "production" means production
18 in reasonable commercial quantities.

19 On page 14 of your brief, that is, the brief
20 of the Canadian Metal Mining Association, you suggest
21 that this tax exempt period does not begin until I think
22 a mine has reached 60 or 65 per cent of its rated
23 capacity. I take it that statement is based on the
24 current assessing practice of the Department.

25 MR. WANSBROUGH: I think we might ask the
26 Chairman of our Tax Committee to speak first to these
27 questions. They are questions which many others may
28 like to speak to also.

29 MR. DIX: The three-year exempt period in
30 mind of course must have a length of time during which



1 its production is rated, very often one that does have
2 what we call a mill run. The administration used to
3 consider six months from the start of milling as a
4 reasonable period for breaking in production. However,
5 I understand that in recent years the period during which
6 a mine might be in commercial production but not be in
7 commercial production in accordance with the provisions
8 of the Act, has been a varied one and usually they
9 consider that when a mine, if it is, say, a 1,000 ton
10 mill, when it reaches a normal production of 65 per
11 cent of that amount, it is deemed to have then reached
12 commercial, or, should we say, economic production.

13 MR. STEWART: So that the time when the three
14 year period starts may in fact be more or less than six
15 months after production actually begins?

16 MR. DIX: Yes, I think that is correct, counsel.
17 Some of our delegation here may have had their feet a
18 little closer to that particular job and I am sure they
19 may be glad to say something on that subject, from that
20 point. I think Mr. Campbell might do so.

21 MR. R. CAMPBELL: I think that is correct.
22 It is the production level, rather than the time, that
23 is the factor.

24 MR. STEWART: Thank you very much. Now,
25 suppose we have a particular property which contains
26 two or more ore bodies and on that particular property
27 one of the ore bodies is developed first and comes into
28 production first; and then at some subsequent stage work
29 begins on production from the second ore body, is it
30 the practice to treat that second ore body as a new mine



1 for the purposes of these provisions?

2 MR. DIX: Your remark would suggest that we
3 might have the most ideal situation, in which an ore
4 mine might have two ore bodies discovered and ready for
5 exploration and development almost immediately. That
6 certainly would be a delightful condition. But,
7 basically, in mining one develops the first discovery
8 first. It could be that after you get your shaft down
9 and have a look and test of the ore body underground,
10 your subsequent surveys and drilling or your surface
11 geophysical exploration may have discovered another ore
12 body in the same area. That exploration and development
13 of the second ore body, and as it turns out, as I
14 understand your question, the possibility is that that
15 second ore body may be the richer in grade or perhaps
16 greater in tonnage than this ore body which has been
17 explored and developed; and the question is now: "Which
18 do you develop first". Is that the type of reasoning
19 I see in your question?

20 MR. STEWART: No, I do not think I was taking
21 into account which was the richer or likely to be the
22 more productive of the two. You will find, Mr. Dix,
23 that many of these questions of mine indicate a
24 remarkable lack of knowledge of how your industry
25 operates. However, what I was getting at is this. Let
26 us suppose that in one way or another you have determined
27 to bring one ore body on a particular property into
28 production; and you therefore become entitled to the
29 benefit of this three-year exemption in respect of that
30 ore body. Then, at a later stage, for one reason or



1 another you proceed with the development of the production
2 from another ore body on that property. Now, does the
3 department in fact treat that second ore body as another
4 new mine and give you the benefit of another three year
5 exemption in respect of it?

6 MR. DIX: Yes, I can see now the difference
7 between your question and what we were talking about
8 before. Here is a case as to whether the second ore
9 body you speak of happens to be the second mine or the
10 first mine. This is not quite what happens to be
11 determined by the Department. There has been many
12 problems involved in ascertaining whether a particular
13 ore body in a particular mining area is in fact a new
14 mine.

15 I do not think there is any great problem in
16 whether in fact you do have a new mine. The facts that
17 the Department used are related to shaft openings and
18 whether you have a separate unit. These are questions
19 of fact, which very often we have difficulty in trying
20 to assess. But they are certainly not problems which
21 are unsurmountable.

22 MR. STEWART: Then I take it that somewhat
23 similar considerations would apply if, after opening up
24 and obtaining production from one particular mine, the
25 company acquires an adjacent property which is found to
26 contain another ore body, which is then developed and
27 brought into production. I suppose in that case the
28 problem might be less difficult, because that ore body
29 is on property which was not owned or did not belong to
30 the producer at the time the first one came into



1 production.

2 MR. DIX: That is right. Might I perhaps give
3 you a very good example of the question that you proposed
4 there, Mr. Stewart?

5 MR. STEWART: Yes?

6 MR. DIX: Our own mine, which is a gold mine,
7 McIntyre in Timmins, has been in operation since 1911.
8 After 50 years, during which time mining has followed
9 reasonably narrow veins down to 8,000 feet in depth,
10 which is a long way underground -- after 50 years, with
11 an exploration program into the area of the property,
12 which was not conducive to finding gold bearing veins
13 in the past, but where some very old drill holes did have
14 traces of copper, when this exploration program was
15 underway a new ore body was discovered, which is a fairly
16 large low grain copper ore body. Here in part of the
17 Porcupine Gold cap, right between the veins of the
18 Hollinger and McIntyre, was discovered the copper ore
19 body. That is after 50 years of operation. One could
20 hardly say "Here is a new mine". After all, the mine
21 has been there for 50 years but where the mine is a new
22 one is of course a question of fact. We did not
23 consider it a new mine, we did not apply for exemption
24 as a new mine. The only distinguishing characteristics
25 it had were sufficient to warrant its consideration as
26 a separate unit for the purposes of E.G.M.A., if the
27 costs of the copper mine or copper area were reflected
28 in the production of costs for gold, for the purposes
29 of the Emergency Gold Mine Assistance, as calculated.

30 MR. STEWART: Thank you very much for that



1 useful explanation. Suppose we had a different type of
2 situation where a particular ore body had been developed
3 on the open bed system and it was then concluded that
4 underground mining should commence. Would it be
5 arguable that in those circumstances the underground
6 operation constituted a new mine.

7 MR. DIX: No, no. Perhaps Mr. Campbell would
8 deal with that.

9 MR. I.C. CAMPBELL: This is common in the case
10 of asbestos mining, in particular, in cast or quarrying
11 metal, but as the ore goes down in depth it becomes
12 uneconomical and has to be tackled by another
13 method. In no case has it ever been considered as a
14 new mine, although the mode of operation has changed.

15 MR. STEWART: I have before me a book, with
16 which I am sure you are all familiar. It is entitled
17 "Mining and Mineral Processing in Canada". This was
18 one of the studies which was prepared for the Royal
19 Commission on Canada's Economic Prospects, in 1957. It
20 was prepared by Mr. John Davies and others. At page
21 361 of that book -- I am reading now from Appendix C,
22 which is entitled "Federal Taxation on the Canadian
23 Mining Industry" he is dealing there with the type of
24 situation I have just been asking you to comment on,
25 that is, how the three-year exemption has been
26 administered, when particular situations of the sort I
27 have described have developed. He says this:

28 "These problems, however,
29 have been eased by a policy of
30 giving the exemption an exceedingly



1 liberal interpretation, so as to
2 minimize its incentive effect, a
3 policy which has been greatly
4 facilitated by the general
5 flexibility of the Canadian tax
6 administration."

7 Would you have any comment on that, or would you agree
8 with that or tell us what you think about it?

9 MR. DIX: I would say generally that that is
10 incorrect as to the conditions that exist today. The
11 Department are following a very close line of definition
12 of new mines. That may be because of two conditions.
13 In the first instance, there is the period during which
14 a new mine could come into existence for the purpose of
15 exemption from tax, and this was limited to a period.
16 Therefore, if you did not rush in and get your mine
17 into production within the specific period then of course
18 you could not qualify. There then was an end result.
19 That may have had some effect, but I think that basically
20 the Department is following a very strict rule now with
21 regard to classifying an operation as a new mine for
22 the purpose of Section 83(5) of the Act. I think most
23 of us would agree with that.

24 THE CHAIRMAN: Perhaps, Mr. Stewart, the
25 author has no regard to the non-deduction of development
26 expenses and depreciation during the three-year period.
27 Would that be the case?

28 MR. STEWART: No, Mr. Chairman not in this
29 particular section.

30 THE CHAIRMAN: It is just the date of



1 commencement?

2 MR. STEWART: Yes, if that has been a new mine,
3 and if that has been the action of the Department.

4 I would like to switch over to the view of the
5 court and ask you if you have comments on some recent
6 decisions which seem to have had a liberalizing effect.
7 The first one was the North Bay Mica case, which was
8 decided by the Supreme Court of Canada in 1958. As I
9 understand it, the effect of that decision is that a mine
10 may be abandoned, but that, if it is then reopened it
11 may qualify as a new mine for the purposes of this
12 exemption. Would you agree with that analysis?

13 MR. DIX: I am not too familiar with the North
14 Bay case. There may be others on our panel who are
15 familiar with it. If a mine ceases to become a mine,
16 it must have been uneconomic, it must have been shut
17 down for reasons best known at the time. If by chance
18 another ore body is found at a later date, I presume
19 then some other interest must have come into the picture
20 and developed it.

21 In that case, I think there would be very
22 good reasons for considering "Here is a new mine coming
23 into production." This is good for the country, it is
24 producing new wealth. I can quite see where there
25 would be some liberal attitude with regard to whether
26 a new mine had been found.

27 MR. WANSBROUGH: I should like to add one
28 word there. I think it is a rather extraordinary and
29 rare instance that you have picked on, and that Mr.
30 Tolmie might be permitted to say a few words about it,



1 and dealing with what happened there and the reasons
2 for it.

3 MR. J.R. TOLMIE: I am not familiar with the
4 length of time during which it was closed. It was
5 closed for a considerable period and considered abandoned
6 and the economics of the place and the geology warranted
7 a fresh exemption of this interest. This has been
8 true of one or two other cases that have been accepted
9 by the Department, administratively as new mines. There
10 is one copper mine in the centre of British Columbia,
11 which Mr. Mitchell would know about, which has been
12 closed for twenty odd years, and the workings were filled
13 with ice, but it was chipped out and re-examined. Due to
14 more modern approaches to mining and the revaluation of
15 copper, this became a feasible new product and was
16 accepted as such under the new mine tariff.

17 MR. CORISTINE: I think the Department takes
18 the position that underneath the mine is an ore body
19 but also there are the facilities required to work it.
20 So, even if you have an existing mine that may have been
21 abandoned, if a new company comes in to develop it and
22 spends a considerable amount of capital on developing it,
23 it becomes in fact a new mine.

24 MR. BRADFELD: In this case, if I recall
25 correctly, they did not get the three-year exemption
26 originally.

27 MR. STEWART: I think that is probably so.

28 THE CHAIRMAN: Mr. Stewart, when these
29 gentlemen refer to the "Department" are they referring
30 to the Department of National Revenue or the Department



1 of Mines, or both?

2 MR. WANSBROUGH: I was really actually
3 referring to the Interdepartmental Committee on Mines
4 and Metals of the Department of Finance.

5 MR. STEWART: The second decision I should like
6 to mention is a decision of the Supreme Court of Canada
7 in the earlier part of this year, in the Hollinger North
8 Shore case, the effect of which, as I understand it, was
9 that royalties which are received during the three year
10 period, at any rate in the type of case that the court
11 was there concerned with, are income derived from the
12 operation of a mine and therefore entitled to the benefit
13 of the exemption. Is that the effect of the decision?

14 MR. BENNETT: That is the effect of the
15 decision, yes.

16 MR. STEWART: Was that regarded by the
17 industry as a material extension for the benefit of
18 sub-section (5)?

19 MR. BENNETT: Certainly, it would be regarded
20 as such by any one in North Shore.

21 MR. STEWART: Now, gentlemen, you suggest in
22 your brief -- and you document this in Appendix 2 to
23 the brief -- that the three-year period should be
24 increased, that is, where mines are brought into
25 operation and in remote areas of Canada. It is Appendix
26 2 to the Canadian Metal Mining Association brief, which
27 refers in particular I think to the area north of 57
28 degrees. I think that in the Mining Association of
29 British Columbia brief they put it rather differently.
30 They suggest that the facts of the particular case should



1 be looked at and the exemption period modified or
2 governed accordingly. Would it be a fair summary of
3 your views on this regard to say that you think this
4 should be done because of the higher costs of finding,
5 developing and operating mines in the type of conditions
6 you are dealing with?

7 MR. WANSBROUGH: Might I make a comment there,
8 Mr. Stewart. The original thesis which was raised
9 before the Royal Commission on Canada's Economic Prospects
10 was thinking in terms of using latitude to determine
11 the degree of remoteness. However, Mr. Mitchell has
12 pointed out in his brief on behalf of the Mining
13 Association of British Columbia that he is dealing with
14 the question of remoteness not only in the question of
15 terms of geographical distance but in terms of access-
16 ibility. We have one person here who is extremely
17 familiar with this matter, in the person of Mr. Elliott.

18 MR. ELLIOTT: I might say that Mr. Connell,
19 in submitting that brief, had two things in mind in
20 fixing 57 as the latitude -- or perhaps three things.

21 First, there would have to be some starting
22 point. The latitude 57 was a fairly arbitrary figure,
23 north of most of the operating mines, and north of that
24 line very little industry possibilities offered, other
25 than the mineral industry.

26 I agree entirely with what has been said by
27 the British Columbia brief, in that remoteness is the
28 final analysis, the key thing here.

29 The other thing Mr. Connell had in mind was
30 that the question of development of these northern areas,



1 as I have said, is dependent upon the mineral industry.
2 That was his main theme. He has been a pioneer for many
3 years in exploring remote areas. It must be understood
4 that every mining company is primarily an exploration
5 company. You will find that anywhere in Canada that
6 offers any possibility of mineral discovery, but to warrant
7 that there must be some justification of spending money
8 that is necessary to bring these mines, if are found,
9 into production.

10 At Yellowknife you have two gold mines, actually
11 there are three or four. The main one is the Giant.
12 They were brought into being largely because they were
13 in some degree accessible. If you depart from that very
14 far, you are out in the wilderness again.

15 Lots of exploration has taken place but no one
16 has seen fit to do very much about it, beyond the
17 individual prospector who is looking for a plum.

18 In the Yukon, to give this specific example, we
19 have developed there -- or at least we have discovered
20 there a deposit of considerable size. But that mine
21 will not be brought into production in the foreseeable
22 future with the present exemption, simply because of the
23 cost in getting that production to a point where it is
24 competitive in the market. In this particular case, it
25 means Vancouver. You have to take \$50.00 right off the
26 price of your product to get it down to the point where
27 you can sell it.

28 That means in this case your mine has to be
29 at least 50 per cent better than any other mine in the
30 company.



1 If that particular deposit I speak of were in
2 Quebec or in the eastern provinces where most of the
3 asbestos mines are, or down in southern Vancouver close
4 to the seaboard, there is no question it would have been
5 in production long ago.

6 To open up, to encourage development, of
7 deposits in these remote areas, you have to give the
8 fellow who is going to do it an opportunity. Mining
9 generally is a risky business. Whoever goes up there to
10 open up the deposit, even if it is pretty good, has to
11 be willing to take risks many times greater than the
12 normal risk in mining and developing in the more
13 accessible parts of the country where rail or water
14 transportation is within a reasonable distance of the
15 finding of the mine. In that case it is not a great
16 problem to develop roads or railways, or what have you,
17 to make that an economic proposition.

18 MR. STEWART: I would like to be sure that I
19 understand this. I think I do. We are talking now
20 about this present three-year exemption, not of course
21 of the period beginning with the discovery of the
22 product. We are talking about the period commencing
23 with the bringing of the mine into production in
24 reasonably commercial quantities, so that theoretically
25 we could discover something pretty attractive or in a
26 remote area and it may not come into production, I
27 can understand that, for ten years, until the means of
28 getting the product out had been developed. But it is
29 not until this has all happened and until your mine has
30 been developed and come into production, that the



1 exemption period begins. Now, why, in the circumstances,
2 do you need a longer period there than is presently
3 provided?

4 MR. ELLIOTT: To start with, relatively, it is
5 going to take longer to get back some of your money.
6 If you have not got some prospect of getting back some
7 of this risk money that you have laid out, necessarily
8 you will have laid out a considerable sum before you can
9 begin to get transportation, and in that risk it may go
10 with the wind and very often does, as I know very well.
11 But the prospect of a successful operation is developed
12 and being brought into production, has a better chance
13 of being financed if the people putting up that money
14 have a reasonable expectation that the first floor or
15 the mine will all be available for the ultimate develop-
16 ment of the mine -- to develop a mine you must in a
17 remote area not only have transportation but everything
18 from churches and schools to hospitals, to say nothing
19 of the mining plant and the treatment plant. There has
20 to be housing and all this has to be borne, and at the
21 early stages before you have got a dollar out of it, you
22 are faced with a large amount of expenditure of that
23 nature, just to house your people. You cannot mine without
24 that.

25 MR. STEWART: Therefore, does it come down to
26 this type of consideration, that you have the increasing
27 investment for a considerable period before you can get
28 started on production, and that once you have got into
29 production, because of inaccessibility or production
30 costs going up higher and general expenses going up



1 higher, in the more remote property.

2 MR. ELLIOTT: That is correct, and after the
3 mine is in production you have still a considerable
4 capital expenditure going on. You start off with a
5 minimum and after that you have still considerable
6 capital provision to deal with, to provide the amenities
7 of life for the people there, which they will demand if
8 they are going to stay there.

9 MR. STEWART: During the course of our
10 discussion I am going to ask for information about the
11 situation in the United States in particular, and
12 possibly in other countries. As far as I know, there is
13 nothing in the United States which corresponds to this
14 three-year exemption which we have in Canada. Is that
15 the situation?

16 MR. CORISTINE: That is right. There is no
17 three-year exemption in the United States.

18 MR. STEWART: You mention in your submission,
19 in the current bill that there is provision for a three-
20 year exemption in a limited field in Canada. My
21 recollection is that in the field of the cooperatives
22 there is also a three-year exemption. But this
23 exemption for the mining industry is one, I take it, of
24 great importance. It does not apply to the other
25 extractive industries in Canada or to other industries
26 in Canada at all, with these two relatively minor
27 exceptions. Is that the fact?

28 MR. ELLIOTT: That is correct.

29 MR. STEWART: And you obviously regard this
30 exemption as a great stimulus to the exploration and the



1 development of new mines in Canada?

2 MR. ELLIOTT: I would like to say that the
3 development of the mining industry is dependent on the
4 discovery of new ore bodies, which are not easy to
5 find and which need a good deal of searching. In the
6 first place, the discoverer has to be assured that
7 when he finds a plum he is going to get it and a three-
8 year exemption puts some dressing on it and makes the
9 plum look more attractive.

10 MR. STEWART: Then I take it that during this
11 three-year period it may be possible at any rate to
12 recover on a tax exempt basis a very substantial portion
13 of the investment which has been made in the mine?

14 MR. DIX: Yes, I think that is generally true.
15 I think that is one of the intentions of the exempt
16 period. The basic stimuli that the three-year period
17 provides to the industry is one which is common, not as
18 a matter of economics but as a matter of encouragement,
19 for the mining industry. I think you have to know what
20 mining is, what the difficulties and risks are. Sometimes,
21 as I said last night, I wonder why we ever got into it
22 at all. However, there is always a group of hardy
23 people who are willing to explore and to take risks and
24 this is something which is of course particularly of
25 concern to Canada because of its vastness. This is
26 basically one of the major incentives to the mining
27 industry, that I think we will always have people who
28 are willing to explore and risk money and get into the
29 bush and look for new mines -- provided that when the
30 pot of gold at the end of the rainbow, to use a simile,



1 is not eroded away by very onerous taxation principles.
2 The impetus which we have had in the past 50 or 60 years
3 for mining in Canada has been based on a tax program
4 which has definitely worked. I do not think there is
5 any question about that. The stimuli with the three-year
6 exemption has been certainly of great value to the
7 industry and I certainly hope that it will be something
8 that will not be fiddled with in such a way as to make
9 it less attractive to the mining industry generally.
10 Because when we are planning our exploration program,
11 it is very nice to know that if we find one, that the
12 income for the first three years is not going to be
13 taxed. That gives us a chance to get a new mine on its
14 feet. It helps it to grow more quickly. If there is a
15 stable mining operation there, it certainly gives it the
16 stimuli to get it into that position. Basically that is
17 what it does to the mining industry. It is a most
18 important incentive to us.

19 MR. BRADFIELD: You have been talking about
20 the position of mining in the United States. I feel we
21 have much more activity in Canada than there is in the
22 United States in finding new mines. All the American
23 companies that I know have exploration departments which
24 are very active in this country and particularly in
25 provinces where there is still some incentive, that is,
26 more incentive than in other provinces -- whereas there
27 are very few Canadian companies doing exploration work
28 in the United States.

29 MR. STEWART: Thank you very much.

30 MR. WANSBROUGH: May I have one word, before



1 we go on, Mr. Stewart. If you are speaking in
2 particular of the beneficial and stimulating effect of
3 the three-year tax exemption period, there is a general
4 line of argument which will apply to every form of
5 incentive, as the others which you mentioned earlier.
6 We have the statement here by a senior official of the
7 Canadian government, which expresses the view very
8 well. If you have no objection, because this expresses
9 the view so well, I should like to read it, for the
10 purposes of having it put on the record.

11 MR. STEWART: If it is lengthy, we might
12 accomplish the same result by filing it as an exhibit.

13 MR. I.C. CAMPBELL: I have it, but I am afraid
14 to submit an exhibit, because it is part of a brief to
15 another Royal Commission.

16 MR. STEWART: How long is it?

17 MR. CAMPBELL: It is only a couple of pages.
18 With your permission, I will read it. It is as
19 follows:

20 "These policies have been summarized
21 by Mr. Keith Buck, Chief of the Mineral
22 Resources Division, Department of Mines
23 and Technical Surveys, in an address
24 before the United Nations Conference
25 on the application of science and
26 technology for the benefit of less
27 developed areas, held in the spring of
28 1963, in Geneva. We quote the
29 following:

30 'I have attempted to describe



1 the formula which has resulted
2 in Canada becoming one of the world's
3 largest producers of mineral wealth,
4 close to \$3 billion in 1962.

5 '1. Security of land tenure. At
6 each state of exploration,
7 development and production, the
8 rules of the game must be clearly
9 defined and constantly and
10 impartially implemented.

11 '2. Generous disposition of mineral
12 rights. Mineral exploration has a
13 high element of risk. The taking of
14 this risk should be made as
15 attractive as possible. The economic
16 return to the nation can be obtained
17 at a later stage.

18 '3. The granting of tax incentives.

19 In Canadian experience, this is the main
20 ingredient. It can take many forms.

21 In Canada, it consists of:

- 22 (a) a three-year tax-exempt period
23 for new mines;
24 (b) a 33-1/3% depletion allowance,
25 in perpetuity;
26 (c) a provision permitting recovery
27 of exploration and preproduction
28 expenses;
29 (d) freedom from capital gains tax;
30



- (e) special excise tax and customs
tariff provision for mining
equipment;
- (f) incentives for further processing;
- (g) other special tax inducements
as circumstances might warrant
from time to time.

All these provide permissive recovery
of capital investment, giving
recognition to the intrinsic risks
of mineral development. In principle,
also they could provide insurance
against the changing attitudes of
changing governments.

'4. Government services. The more
important of these services are:

- (a) Basic geodetic, topographic,
hydrographic, and aerial
photographic maps;
- (b) The geological and aerogeophysical
maps so essential to intelligent
private exploration;
- (c) Ore Dressing Research for mineral
discoveries;
- (d) Resource - economics surveys and
studies;
- (e) Mining access roads, railroads,
airstrips, docks, harbours,
housing, telecommunications --
all under certain circumstances.



1 '5. Bounties to assist in the early
2 stages of development of primary
3 industry.

4 '6. Subsidies. Our experience with
5 subsidies, like that of many other
6 countries, has not been a happy
7 one.

8 '7. Government financial participation
9 has been, but only rarely, employed
10 in Canada, mainly in times of
11 strategic necessity.

12 '8. Commission of Enquiry into matters
13 of broad regional or national
14 concern have occasionally led to
15 the development of specific mineral
16 policies.

17 '9. Provision of university-trained
18 people in the mineral profession
19 and of mineral technicians at the
20 next lower level.

21 In summary, Canadian experience indicates
22 that enlightened, consistent government
23 policy is needed to encourage mineral
24 exploration, development and exploitation,
25 that the special needs of the mineral
26 industry are best met by incentive-
27 creating legislation; that corporation
28 affiliations may be most useful in
29 both the provision of capital for mine
30 finance and the provision of assured



1 market for primary mineral output;
2 and that a supply of trained engineers,
3 scientists and technicians is essential
4 to a sound and lasting mineral
5 development program.

6 The development of a nation's
7 resources for internal use and for
8 export is a basic means of providing
9 new wealth. In the case of less-
10 developed countries, mineral
11 development is a logical first step
12 toward mineral self-sufficiency; it
13 permits the acquisition of foreign
14 exchange; it enables the development
15 of technical 'know-how'; and it
16 promotes the development of related
17 resource-based secondary industry."

18 THE CHAIRMAN: Thank you very much.

19 MR. STEWART: Thank you Mr. Campbell. During
20 this three-year period we are talking about it is not
21 necessary for the company concerned to take any of its
22 pre-production expense under Section 83a of the Act in
23 capital cost allowances. Is that the situation?

24 MR. WANSBROUGH: That is correct.

25 MR. STEWART: I should like to ask this.
26 From the point view of the proper and best mining
27 practice, you will know much better than I ever will
28 what is involved in the expression. Has this exempt
29 period any adverse effects? As a layman, thinking
30 about it, I cannot help wondering whether it may have



1 the effect of delaying production in a particular
2 situation. I cannot help wondering whether, in the
3 course of the three years steps may be taken to
4 maximize output which could not be in the best interests
5 of the operation from the long term point of view. In
6 other words, that production procedures might be
7 affected. Now, would you comment on this and tell the
8 Commission whether there is anything in considerations
9 of that sort?

10 MR. DIX: Mr. Stewart, this is a question which
11 I might deal with in several parts. If we take this one
12 relating to the maximizing of profits over the exempt
13 period, to the disadvantage of the economy or the
14 operation of the mine as a whole, I think I can quite
15 safely say that the basic economics of an operation are
16 going to determine what is the maximum amount of
17 production that will come from any particular new mine.
18 Since you mention it, I am just assuming you are
19 referring to the exempt period which deals with new
20 mines. Reading in exploration and prospecting into
21 the same question, I think separates it widely, because
22 a new mine is so busy getting itself into production,
23 getting its own mine ready for commercial production,
24 that it seldom if ever has any funds which it wants to
25 spend during that period for exploration and prospecting
26 and development of new mines, such as Section 83a
27 contemplates.

28 There is quite a difference between pre-
29 production and this prospecting and development
30 exploration allowance, which is primarily for mines that



1 are in production and are in exploration.

2 Now, a mine comes into production on basic
3 factors, which are mine factors -- that is, the size
4 of the ore body, its grade, its nature, its location --
5 and by location I mean its location in the ground.
6 These are all factors which will determine a number of
7 things -- the tonnage rate at which it should be brought
8 into production and also the type of operation, the type
9 of mining.

10 These are mining economics. Basically, sound
11 engineering practices will determine how much and how
12 soon a mining operation should be brought into
13 production.

14 I think there is one golden rule in mining,
15 which is that you should get the mineral out of the rock
16 as quickly as possible. The sooner you can get it and
17 the less you have to do with it, maximizes the profit
18 on that particular mineral. I think that is basic and
19 sound in all mining.

20 The relation of timing, because of the
21 exempt period, is something which I think is natural.
22 By that I mean that since you have a three-year exemption
23 period I do not think there is any question but that
24 any sound mining program will maximize its taxable
25 income during that three-year exemption period, but no
26 sound mining engineer is going to maximize that
27 production at the economic expense of its mining
28 operation. For example, if new ore bodies warrant
29 a 1,000 ton operation, no mining engineer in his right
30 mind is going to bring that in by a 3,000 ton operation,



1 just to get in all he can in the exempt period.

2 MR. STEWART: If he knows or suspects the
3 ore varies in grade, would there not be a human tendency
4 to try to get the high grade ore out.

5 MR. DIX: No, it is not possible. It is the
6 absolute opposite.

7 MR. STEWART: Why is that?

8 MR. DIX: Because the economics of your
9 operation are such. There is the fact that you have a
10 high grade ore, which means that you have many more tons
11 of sub ore which can be profitable only because you have
12 the high grade. That means that you have the product
13 mixed. That is, assuming that the practical aspects
14 of taking out those grades of ore can be mixed. Very
15 often it is impracticable. If you just take out the
16 high grade, you will never take out the rest of the ore.
17 You have lost it for good.

18 MR. CAMPBELL: It could be feasible that if
19 you were to go as you suggest, you would have lost the
20 economic working of that mine in the three years and
21 you would have lost a lot of the profitable margin of
22 ore which is underlying the ore you have taken out.

23 MR. STEWART: That is what was concerning me.

24 MR. CAMPBELL: You have to take the whole life
25 of the mine, as it is, and not consider just the three
26 year period.

27 MR. ELLIOTT: I think the history of new mines
28 which have been successful, has been one of increasing
29 output rather than a large output. Most of them start
30 off fairly modestly, for the simple reason that they do



1 not know how much ore they have to work out. As they
2 develop those first years, they find out what they have
3 to move, and justify the increase in capital. There
4 is one mine right now in the process of increasing its
5 output, though it has been in the tax exempt period for
6 some time.

7 MR. STEWART: Could you indicate, or is it
8 known, to what extent explorations at the present time
9 are being carried on by branches of American companies,
10 as opposed to Canadian companies.

11 MR. DIX: By "extent" do you mean how much is
12 being spent on it?

13 MR. STEWART: I suppose that would be a natural
14 criterion.

15 MR. BRADFELD: I doubt very much if any of
16 us can answer that question. As was said a moment ago,
17 very large amounts are being spent in Canada by American
18 companies, and I think it is in the record.

19 MR. BENNETT: I do not think it would be useful.
20 What is happening at the present time, certainly in the
21 case of my own industry, the iron ore industry, the
22 capital is predominantly United States capital. This is
23 an historical fact.

24 MR. STEWART: Historically, has this been done
25 through branch operations or through subsidiary
26 operations in Canada.

27 MR. BENNETT: You have a mixture there. For
28 example, you have the iron ore company, where you have
29 a new corporation with corporate shareholders, companies,
30 steel companies, the Canadian Hollinger group and United



1 States steel companies. The latest one of course is
2 Webash, which is a joint venture of two Canadian steel
3 companies and American steel companies. Here you have
4 separate corporate identities in a joint venture. There
5 are many varieties, depending on the circumstances, and
6 there is any variety of corporate arrangements possible.

7 MR. BRADFIELD: As a matter of fact, they
8 all set up Canadian subsidiaries, Canadian companies, to
9 do the work.

10 MR. CAMPBELL: This is sometimes a requirement
11 of provincial legislation, that mining companies
12 operating within the province have to be incorporated
13 within the province.

14 MR. STEWART: There is one aspect of this
15 which seems to be important from the Canadian taxation
16 point of view. If a United States company comes up
17 here and carries on mining activity through a branch
18 and gets a three-year exemption from Canadian tax, are
19 we in effect not waiving Canadian tax on that income and
20 permitting the American government to derive the tax?

21 MR. WANSBROUGH: I daresay there is something
22 in our brief on this, and Mr. Coristine might like to
23 deal with it.

24 MR. CORISTINE: I do not think that statement
25 is correct, Mr. Stewart. It depends on the circumstances.
26 Because of the greater depletion allowances in the
27 United States and because of the rapid write-off
28 allowed under the new guidelines in the United States,
29 and because of the greater flexibility in determining
30 tax income in the United States -- and I know what has



1 happened in the case of the Iron Ore Company, which has
2 just such a company -- that the Canadian tax is
3 governed. In other words, there is sufficient production.
4 With the States there, there would be no tax paid in
5 the States. There is very much more depletion allowance
6 in the United States, because you can get it on
7 individual properties, so that even in a year when the
8 corporation might have a loss, it can still charge
9 capital depletion on one of its properties.

10 MR. STEWART: I am interested in that statement
11 and will come back to that later. There seems to be
12 more than one school of thought on the relative liberalism
13 of the American and Canadian depletion systems. I have
14 read, and I will put it to you a little later, that the
15 general effect of the two systems at the moment is
16 about the same.

17 THE CHAIRMAN: This comes up on depletion
18 rather than on the three-year exemption.

19 MR. DIX: Might I add one or two comments on
20 your question with regard to the United States. I do
21 not think we should allow our ideas with regard to
22 some taxing benefits that the United States company might
23 receive and operate in Canada, to cloud the benefits
24 that particular operation has given for Canadians
25 generally.

26 The fact that the funds have been spent in
27 Canada and a new mining property has been developed,
28 irrespective of the originality of the invested capital,
29 then Canada is the gainer.

30 The new wealth which has been created, very



1 often 75 per cent of which creates new employment, new
2 towns, new villages, new industries, all these things I
3 think weigh heavily far on our credit side. I think
4 that would minimize if per chance any foreign company
5 has itself gained some tax benefit in its own country
6 by reason of its operations here. I do not think that
7 should be of any great concern to Canadians who have
8 received the full benefit here.

9 MR. STEWART: Mr. Dix, I think that is logical,
10 up to a point; but our general principle in Canada is
11 that we tax non-residents who carry on business here, on
12 business derived from their Canadian operations. That
13 general principle seems to be reasonably logical. Here
14 we have a case where both residents and non-residents
15 are not going to be taxed for a three year period. This
16 exemption may have an overall justification from the
17 Canadian point of view but so far as the non-residents
18 are concerned it may mean that whatever income tax is
19 imposed on the operation during the three-year period is
20 going to be imposed by a foreign government. It may be
21 -- I do not know -- it may be that to overcome this, if
22 there is a problem to be overcome, the exemption could
23 be extended simply to Canadian residents, so that the
24 foreign company which wants to come here -- and from what
25 Mr. Bradfield has said I gather that many of them, and
26 perhaps most of them, act through the Canadian
27 subsidiary rather than the branch operation.

28 MR. BRADFELD: Might I say that a lot of
29 the American companies successful in establishing
30 operations in Canada do not do that through staking of



1 property. Many of them acquire properties through
2 purchasing some Canadian company and subsidiary group.

3 MR. STEWART: Is this before or after the three-
4 year period?

5 MR. BRADFELD: Before it.

6 MR. CORISTINE: If something has not the effect
7 that the three-year exemption is lost to the United
8 States, because as I say there are many off-setting
9 factors in the United States, where mining companies
10 have advantages they do not have under Canadian law
11 and certainly in the case of the Iron Ore Company, we
12 have a specific example. We have not paid tax in the
13 United States and it is unlikely that we will, though
14 we have through our subsidiary paid substantial taxes in
15 Canada. It might be, in some cases, it all depends on
16 the arithmetic of the finances of the company.

17 MR. STEWART: I can quite imagine there may
18 well be an American taxpayer who has multiple operations
19 and who is receiving income from a Canadian branch during
20 this three-year period, which may not be in an overall
21 tax paying position in the United States. Are you
22 putting it to me that in the normal case, if this is
23 the sole operation of the American corporation which
24 has a branch here, that, during that three-year period,
25 its deductions of one kind or another are going to
26 exempt it from the United States income tax?

27 MR. CAMPBELL: It does not pay dividends during
28 that period.

29 MR. CORISTINE: That is right.

30 MR. STEWART: I find it difficult to try to



1 keep up with Canadian taxation, without dealing with
2 United States taxation, and I do not want to challenge
3 what you have said, but it seems extraordinary.

4 MR. CORISTINE: It is a fact that there has
5 been rapid amortization in the United States and now there
6 are new guide lines. I think you can make the general
7 deduction that there are sufficient deductions now in
8 the United States to keep American companies substantially
9 out of tax. Again, it depends on the individual company
10 and on the operation.

11 Generally speaking, the three-year exemption
12 does not get exported in the case of a branch operation.

13 MR. STEWART: Mr. Chairman, that concludes my
14 questioning on that first point.

15 THE CHAIRMAN: All right. I have two lines of
16 questioning here and I would think that other Commissioners
17 would have some questions also. There is one point I
18 would like to explore.

19 First, what is in fact the period which is
20 allegedly a three-year exemption period? I do not
21 believe it is three years at all: I believe it is
22 something more than three years.

23 Secondly, I would like to see what is
24 achieved by virtue of the three-year exemption, if it is
25 possible to find that out. In this, I am not challenging
26 the desirability of incentives in any way at all, but I
27 think we in this Commission must look first at all at
28 what is income, because this is a tax on income, and
29 over and above that, the extent to which it is desirable
30 to provide incentives -- and the incentives are really



1 provided simply by moving the tax from one group of tax-
2 payers to another group of taxpayers -- and of course
3 there are very good reasons for that.

4 If we want to develop national resources in
5 Canada, the only point is to how far we should think of
6 taxes passing from one group to another group or
7 subsidies in the national interest.

8 As to this three-year exemption, the accounting
9 for this requires that certain expenses be deducted
10 during the three years, and certainly that other expenses
11 be not deducted during the three years. Those not
12 deducted are development and of course depreciation.

13 I think all these gentlemen would agree with
14 me that for their own accounting purposes depreciation
15 would be deducted during the three-year period and
16 probably there would be amortization on development, also.
17 It might be that that amortization would in the accounting
18 require certain right-offs of what is taken for tax
19 purposes. If that is true, those charges which are
20 deferred beyond the three years and which in accounting
21 would normally come within the three year period, are
22 in fact an extension of that exemption.

23 I do not know how long that extension is,
24 but I suppose it varies with every enterprise.

25 I have heard it explained that the advantage
26 of this three-year exemption is to encourage new capital
27 in the mines, and it is a very good thing to be able to
28 tell prospective shareholders that they will not be
29 taxed for three years. However, I think it would be
30 better to tell prospective shareholders they would not be



1 taxed for five or six years, or whatever the case may be.
2 It seems to me to be very logical, and I would like to
3 know what the comment on that would be. Instead of it
4 being a three-year exemption based on what I think is
5 very weak accounting -- it may be suitable from a tax
6 point of view -- I do not know whether that is true or
7 not -- if you are accounting, you do not charge off
8 depreciation and if it should be a five year period or a
9 longer period based on strict accounting, which anyone
10 would be prepared to say is fair accounting. Would that
11 not be more realistic and a better approach to this
12 problem. It would seem to me that it would be a great
13 deal more useful to your industry to carry out the
14 purposes for which you say the exemption is provided.

15 MR. DIX: Mr. Chairman, I think that to follow
16 the line of thought with regard to your question, one
17 would have to know the individual particulars with
18 regard to many of these mines that have applied for and
19 obtained the three-year exemption period.

20 If many of these companies had been required
21 to write normal depreciation and pre-production as I
22 think a differential between pre-production and current
23 development, which normally would be charged off anyway.

24 During the exempt period there would be little
25 if any profit which would produce taxable income and
26 therefore the exempt period would produce little or no
27 benefit to them.

28 Primarily, that is one of the reasons why the
29 Department changed its administration of the exempt
30 period from its original concept, where depreciation



1 was required to be deducted during the exempt period.
2 Now, it is also true that, dependent on the economics
3 of any particular mine, it is quite possible that the
4 build up of pre-production expenses and capital cost
5 allowances, waiting the end of the thirty-six month tax
6 holiday, the taxable income is correspondingly reduced
7 for perhaps a very subsequent period.

8 This is true, but in effect we are only
9 postponing the tax ability of that mine. From that
10 point on, we are not getting any free taxable income.
11 I think others will probably want to answer your question,
12 but for many of these companies I am sure there would
13 have been no benefits during the three-year period, if
14 they have been required to write-off the pre-production
15 and depreciation on normal accounting, during that
16 period.

17 THE CHAIRMAN: During those first three years,
18 those companies made no profits?

19 MR. DIX: That is right.

20 MR. STEWART: I do not think your first point
21 has really been discussed. Is this a three-year period
22 or a longer period?

23 THE CHAIRMAN: I think I made a flat statement.
24 I do not think I asked a question. I think I said it
25 was a longer period, and I think I am happy to leave it
26 at that, unless anyone wants to challenge it.

27 MR. DIX: The exempt period is thirty-six months
28 from the time it comes in commercial or economic
29 production. That is a statement of fact, subject to
30 that time, the question whether this exemption from tax



1 is somewhat different.

2 If we add the two of them together, it is
3 quite possible that a particular mine which has enjoyed
4 a three-year exempt period might in effect be free of
5 income tax -- not tax free, but free of the liability for
6 income tax -- for a period longer than three years. A
7 lot of that depends on the economics of the particular
8 operation. If it is a very lucrative one during the three-
9 year period, it will get into the tax bracket very
10 quickly. If it is a marginal operation, it might go
11 for ten years before it has taxable income.

12 THE CHAIRMAN: I think the average is of five
13 or six years, whatever the case may be. It seems to
14 me that it might be desirable to call it that.

15 MR. DIX: If you do that, you have to take
16 things into consideration. I do not know, but I think
17 that roughly half of the companies that have claimed
18 under this particular section never completed the three-
19 year period. You have to look at the industry as a
20 whole, in order to determine whether three years is too
21 short or five years is too long.

22 THE CHAIRMAN: That is what I had in mind --
23 and at the same time, had regard to good accounting.

24 MR. ELLIOTT: I do not think I could let
25 that flat statement pass, because as Mr. Dix has pointed
26 out, after the three-year exemption from tax liability
27 is exhausted, there is a further period during which no
28 tax is paid and it has the result of using up deductions
29 available to the company in the normal course of events.
30 It is not an exemption and if the company is profitable



1 as such -- if it is -- many are not -- that can become
2 taxable in the first taxable period following.

3 Others may go on for some time and pay tax and
4 at the end of the rated time, they have no write-off.

5 THE CHAIRMAN: I think we are on all fours.
6 I think there is no contradiction. I am saying that
7 this permits the deferment of items which, under good
8 accounting, are not deferable. That was my first
9 question.

10 We would like to have some evidence on this.
11 I doubt if it is possible, and I think all I can say
12 is that it certainly improves the prospect of getting
13 the finance by way of the exemption. It certainly
14 costs the government money to permit the three-year
15 exemption and one has to weigh the disadvantages against
16 the cost. In seeking to find out about the advantages
17 I think I would like to ask the question, whether anybody
18 knows of an instance, or two instances or more, where
19 mines have come into being and the deciding point, when
20 they got down to weigh the pros and cons -- the final
21 deciding point is that there is a three-year exemption.

22 Would anybody have ever seen an instance
23 where, if there were not that exemption, the mine would
24 not come into being; but because there is that
25 exemption, it has come into being. Is there any mine
26 of that kind?

27 MR. ROW: I can think of one example. There
28 is one very recent operation, which probably would never
29 have gone into production except for the three-year
30 exemption. After you get the shaft down and do some



1 exploration work underground sometimes you find more ore
2 -- which I hope will happen in this instance. I know
3 we have another one, an ore company, on the west coast
4 which certainly we could not have dealt with if this
5 provision had not been made.

6 We have one in a new town which looks to me
7 as if it is a case where, without the tax free period,
8 we would not have economic production. As it is, I
9 think it will.

10 MR. EDMONSTONE: We have a new mine coming
11 into production, or which we hope will come into
12 production, but will not go into production unless it
13 gets exemption.

14 THE CHAIRMAN: You mean to say that your
15 decision will be against it unless it gets exemption?

16 MR. EDMONSTONE: It will not be all decision,
17 but it is a decision of the consumers.

18 THE CHAIRMAN: Your profits are adequate during
19 that period to justify going into operation -- is that
20 it?

21 MR. EDMONSTONE: Not during that three year
22 period, but it means so much to consumers that they
23 insist on this incentive.

24 MR. STEWART: Can I ask if these consumers are
25 shareholders in your company or is this a matter of
26 price?

27 MR. EDMONSTONE: It is a matter of putting up
28 the money.

29 THE CHAIRMAN: These are your backers?

30 MR. EDMONSTONE: Yes.



1 THE CHAIRMAN: Then they are the shareholders
2 of the company -- the consumers?

3 MR. EDMONSTONE: I mean the consuming
4 interests.

5 THE CHAIRMAN: The purchasers of the products?

6 MR. EDMONSTONE: The purchasers of the products,
7 yes.

8 THE CHAIRMAN: The purchaser of the product
9 will get the product at the price -- which he would not
10 get if there were not the three-year exemption; and
11 your reduction in price makes this project feasible, is
12 that right?

13 MR. EDMONSTONE: Yes.

14 THE CHAIRMAN: But this is a tax on profits.
15 It is there irrespective of whether it is tax free or
16 fully taxed, there would be a profit -- it is this
17 degree of profit that makes all the difference?

18 MR. EDMONSTONE: It is the degree of profit
19 and the recovery of capital that matters to these
20 people.

21 THE CHAIRMAN: Thank you. I get the point --
22 that the profit without tax is sufficient to recover
23 capital that much faster than it would be if taxed.

24 MR. EDMONSTONE: The consumers who put up the
25 capital want to see the capital back as quickly as
26 possible.

27 THE CHAIRMAN: Those are shareholders who put
28 up the capital.

29 MR. CAMPBELL: The financing group.

30 THE CHAIRMAN: The financing group and the



1 customers are the same people, in this case?

2 MR. EDMONSTONE: Yes. This has to be a
3 large scale basis.

4 THE CHAIRMAN: I understand. Thank you.
5 Those are all the questions I have.

6 COMMISSIONER GRANT: I have been wondering
7 whether a three-year exemption influences a company to
8 get into profitable production faster, so as to benefit
9 from the income that is derived from production within
10 that three-year period.

11 MR. CAMPBELL: I think markets are a more
12 important consideration.

13 COMMISSIONER GRANT: The point going through
14 my mind is this. If a given ore body calls for the
15 placing of a mill on that property of a certain tonnage
16 -- let us take, for instance, as I am not familiar with
17 mining, that it calls for a 1,200 ton a day production,
18 might there be a tendency to get into production
19 earlier and to benefit from the income which could be
20 taken in the first three years, to help the mining
21 venture, rather than to sink your shaft and develop
22 your underground to the extent where you could take out
23 in say the third year of operation enough to keep your
24 mill in full production every day.

25 MR. DIX: Mr. Grant, I think your question can
26 best be answered by pointing out the practical
27 limitations of getting into profitable production as
28 quickly as possible. Again I repeat that the basic
29 thing in mining is that the sooner you get the mineral
30 content out of the ore, the more profitable that



1 particular mineral is. The practical limitations of
2 course are in the nature of the ore body, and the
3 markets for the mineral.

4 If there are ready markets for the mineral,
5 for the metals to be produced, and if the nature of the
6 ore body is such that it is flexible in operation, then,
7 having determined the economic limits of extraction for
8 that particular ore body -- it might be 1,2000 tons a
9 day, which is a specific rated capacity of a mill --
10 then I think your question means that companies certainly
11 who would be well advised in trying to get into
12 profitable production as quickly as possible.

13 All these other things have to fall into line.
14 You have to sink your shaft first, your shaft has to be
15 of a size and nature sufficient to warrant the
16 production of 1,200 tons a day, and the ultimate
17 production from that area must be worked out, usually
18 before you sink your shaft. You cannot take 2,000
19 tons a day out of a 1200 ton a day shaft. These things
20 must be worked in advance. That is why I say the
21 economics usually determine the time and the rated
22 capacity for a particular mine. The grade of the ore
23 determines its economics basically.

24 COMMISSIONER GRANT: I am perfectly satisfied,
25 as long as the answer is that the three-year period is
26 not being exploited from the point of view of taking
27 out income in that period as fast as it can be taken
28 out.

29 MR. DIX: I do not think the three-year period
30 has been exploited at all. We certainly will maximize



1 our operation within the practical limits of mine
2 economics. These are the major economics.

3 COMMISSIONER WALLS: I should like to discuss
4 your second recommendation, with respect to extending the
5 exemption to mines operating in remote areas. I am not
6 just clear how you could define a remote area. I know
7 it was suggested, I believe in some previous ~~us~~ brief, that
8 it was based on a certain latitude and I presume that
9 in the case of a mine like Pine Point, it would be
10 eligible for an extended period. Here you have a mine
11 with a railroad/^{now}leading up to it, so that it is no
12 longer an isolated or remote region. ^{If} the area alone is
13 defined ~~as being above a certain~~ ^{latitude but} that is not going to
14 create more equity within your own industry, it seems
15 to me.

16 I also believe that when we were up in
17 Yellowknife there were a number of high grade gold mines
18 there which were quite profitable and which were shipping
19 semi-refined ingots out by plane. Would you call that,
20 then, an isolated area, that would warrant a period
21 extended beyond three years?

22 MR. ELLIOTT: A gold mine is an exception, in
23 so far as the transportation of the product is concerned,
24 in that you get a very high value, \$100,000.00 which you
25 can carry under your arm, if you are strong enough; but
26 if you take \$100,000.00 of lead concentrate, or for that
27 matter lead pigs, you need something more substantial.

28 COMMISSIONER WALLS: Therefore, you would
29 exempt gold and silver from the recommendation for an
30 extended period for remote regions?



1 MR. ELLIOTT: I do not think that follows
2 necessarily because even in the case of the gold mines
3 they have to take in their supplies and all the other
4 things and the transportation of the product alone is not
5 the whole problem. I merely point out that small high
6 grade mines which you have in mind have been able to
7 operate first because they are high grade and secondly
8 because they have a product which can be flown.

9 COMMISSIONER WALLS: I think you will agree with
10 me that some tighter definition is required before any
11 definition like this could be granted.

12 MR. ELLIOTT: I agree with you that determination
13 of what qualifies for a remote area may present some
14 administrative difficulties. When Mr. Connell selected
15 1957 he had that in mind, there was in Pine Point no
16 railroad then and it was considered doubtful whether
17 there ever would be. It was a practical measure that
18 would fit most people, but obviously would leave out
19 some who, as Mr. Mitchell has pointed out in his brief,
20 are equally remote, and are equally in more southerly
21 latitudes.

22 MR. MITCHELL: As you know, you could have a
23 very unsuccessful mine very close to the United States
24 border, near the ranges in British Columbia. I am sure
25 Commissioner Walls is familiar with such incidents.

26 COMMISSIONER WALLS: Yes, I am.

27 MR. MITCHELL: If you take a mine situation on
28 the top of the glazier and it is inaccessible and it will
29 require a considerable assistance. A major road would
30 have to be built to the project and there will be the



1 construction of one town and the expansion of another one.
2 Under those circumstances, I think the operation of that
3 mine is going to be extraordinarily difficult. There
4 will be a lot of supplements here, even in the operative
5 period. It is not a high grade copper operation, it
6 is touch and go. We might even have cited it to Mr.
7 Carter, although we cannot do that. We may have cited
8 one where there is no three-year tax exemption, and for
9 that matter, no preferential three-year tax exemption,
10 and it might be doubtful if that property would be
11 brought to production.

12 COMMISSIONER PERRY: I was interested in the
13 emphasis you put on page 13 in regard to the element of
14 mine financing. Would this be a common feature of all
15 new mine financing, and, if so, what form does it take?
16 In the fifth paragraph, you say:

17 "A major practical interest
18 of companies in the tax exempt
19 period is the cash flow. Many new
20 mines are forced to borrow money to
21 get into production."

22 MR. STEWART: Might I ask a supplementary
23 question, Mr. Chairman. Was it not the case that when
24 the uranium mines were being brought into production
25 comparatively recently, there was a great deal of bond
26 or debenture financing.

27 THE CHAIRMAN: That is correct.

28 COMMISSIONER PERRY: I know about the uranium
29 mines. What I was asking was whether this was the
30 general practice in the mining industry, to finance the



1 initial development on borrowed money and if so where do
2 you obtain borrowed money? What form does it take?

3 MR. CAMPBELL: There is no fixed rule, Mr.
4 Perry. It depends upon the particular project. As
5 regards the amount of the capital that you borrow, some
6 of it will take the form of equity, some in the form of
7 long term bonds, some of them may be on the basis of
8 marketing arrangements, or guaranteed sales.

9 COMMISSIONER PERRY: Might some be corporate
10 borrowing from a parent? parent?

11 MR. R. CAMPBELL: By "initial capital" do you
12 mean initial development of the ore or do you mean the
13 whole capital?

14 COMMISSIONER PERRY: I am just asking what your
15 brief means when it makes certain statements.

16 MR. R. CAMPBELL: I know of one particular
17 development, that is the finding of the material by
18 diamond drilling from the surface. That I believe is
19 done through equity capital. But the senior financing,
20 I believe is very commonly done through borrowing, very
21 frequently the sale of some form of debentures or bonds,
22 and bank loans, sometimes, having been guaranteed by
23 corporations; but I do not think under all these
24 conditions it would be possible to bring any major
25 operations without that type of financing.

26 Our company has brought in some new mines by
27 borrowing on new mortgages.

28 COMMISSIONER PERRY: My impression is that
29 not much of this is market financing.

30 MR. R. CAMPBELL: There is reluctance to give



1 away equity, and if you can borrow, so much the better.

2 MR. EDMONSTONE: In regard to some of these new
3 mines, this is not available from the public offer. It
4 has to be institutional money and even the big companies
5 who will come in and put money up under marketing
6 arrangements will go to the institution for the money.
7 These institutions want to see a substantial cash flow,
8 particularly in the early years. However, if this
9 cannot be shown, then, good-bye.

10 THE CHAIRMAN: Thank you very much. We shall
11 stand over for ten minutes.

12 ---A short recess.

13

14 THE CHAIRMAN: Mr. Stewart, let us proceed.

15 MR. STEWART: Thank you, Mr. Chairman.

16 Gentlemen I would now like to come to section 83a, to
17 what is called there the prospecting exploration and
18 developing expense, and to which I think has been
19 referred to this morning as the pre-production expense.

20 I would like to deal first of all with the
21 classification of the taxpayer which includes corporations
22 whose principal business is mining or exploring for
23 minerals and processing mineral ores. In the application
24 of Section 83a by the authorities, have you any major
25 problems in connection with the definition of pre-
26 production expense? That is, are there any problems
27 as to what does and what does not come within that
28 category?

29 MR. DIX: Mr. Stewart, you mention pre-
30 production with regard to 83a. Now, 83a is primarily



1 prospecting exploration and development expense. Pre-
2 production, as I think I mentioned earlier, really has
3 only relation to a new mine. The significant effect of
4 Section 83a is in relation to mining companies who are
5 operating mines. We have no serious problem from the
6 administration point of view, as to what is prospecting
7 exploration and ore development.

8 There are problems, but I do not think there
9 is anything we could say that, as an industry, it makes
10 it difficult to determine what is prospecting
11 exploration and development.

12 Certainly a company which is producing metals,
13 none of its expenses on its own property for exploring
14 prospecting or development are Section 83a expenses; they
15 are current expenses. The section 83a expenses are
16 considered to be expenditures on property outside of
17 exploration. That is the common term for it.

18 THE CHAIRMAN: What did you say that term was?

19 MR. DIX: Outside exploration. Did I under-
20 stand your question right, Mr. Stewart?

21 MR. STEWART: I am interested in this. As
22 regards the point that you have made, I am not sure that
23 it really was an answer to my question, but let us
24 explore your point first. You say that Section 83a
25 permits the recovery of off-property or outside
26 exploration and development expense?

27 MR. DIX: That is correct.

28 MR. STEWART: Now, why do you say it does not
29 apply to similar expenses on the particular property?

30 MR. DIX: The administration of property so



1 rule.

2 MR. STEWART: Let us go a little further, as
3 I wish to be sure that I follow you.

4 MR. DIX: We are a gold mine and spend
5 \$100,000.00 on diamond drillers, looking for a new
6 supply. That is an exploration of that particular mine.
7 We spend \$100,000.00, exactly the same amount, let us
8 say, in the Province of British Columbia, also looking
9 for a gold face. That \$100,000.00 spent in British
10 Columbia is Section 83a. The \$100,000.00 spent on
11 McIntyre mine in Timmins area is current expenditure.
12 There is no relation between the two.

13 MR. STEWART: Let us suppose that you
14 establish a completely new property or acquire a
15 completely new property. Then you proceed with the
16 exploration and development on that property. This is
17 a section 83a expense?

18 MR. DIX: That is correct.

19 MR. STEWART: It is only after you bring that
20 particular property into production that any further
21 exploration or development on that property is treated
22 as current expenditure? Is that correct?

23 MR. DIX: That is correct.

24 MR. STEWART: I follow that. In any event,
25 I think that perhaps my first question did not take your
26 distinction into account. In any event, I gather from
27 what you have already said that you have no real problems
28 at the moment in agreeing with the Department as to
29 what comes under the expression "prospecting exploration
30 and development expenses"?



1 MR. DIX: I would say --, industry-wise, I
2 do not think we have any major problem. I would not
3 admit that there are no problems, because when you deal
4 with a complex section like Section 83a, in which a
5 company creates today certain prospecting exploration
6 and development on another company's property, in
7 exchange for shares or something of that kind, it is in
8 effect assuming the privileges of claiming that
9 exploration as it is under the Act itself, rather than
10 let that accrue as pre-production expenses for that
11 company.

12 Then there is the problem as to whether these
13 are the prospecting exploring and development expenses
14 of the company. When you are actually in operation,
15 such as building a mill, I do not think we could say
16 that the expenses related to research, if a mill could
17 be considered to be prospecting exploring or development
18 expense, in the case of a new mine under these
19 circumstances.

20 There are those areas, but I think that
21 industrywise we have no major problems. Perhaps if there
22 are, some of these gentlemen here would be glad to let
23 you know about any individual problems which they may
24 have.

25 MR. STEWART: I really assume that if there were
26 major problems they might have been reflected in your
27 submission. Now, could you tell us what types of
28 expenditure are incurred during the prospecting
29 exploration and development stage of a particular
30 property and which cannot be recovered under Section 83a?



1 MR. DIX: I think it is an all-encompassing
2 section. I do not think there are any -- there may be
3 some, but if there are they are not of major consequence.

4 MR. STEWART: How important in your industry
5 in the normal case is land acquisition cost, the cost
6 of acquiring whatever interest you do acquire in a
7 particular property?

8 MR. DIX: I do not think that would be
9 important in our industry, in relation to this particular
10 industry. We probably differ from other industries
11 in that respect.

12 MR. STEWART: During this particular stage, if
13 you expend money on depreciable assets, I think you
14 recover those costs to the operation of capital cost
15 analysis and not under Section 83a?

16 MR. DIX: That is correct, yes.

17 MR. STEWART: Then, under sub-section 3b of
18 this section, which I take it is the one which is now
19 the basic subsection for the purposes of the type of
20 company we are talking about now, that is the company
21 whose principal business is mining or exploring for
22 minerals -- you can recover not only your exploration
23 expenses in searching for minerals, but any drilling and
24 exploration expenses which you incur in searching for
25 petroleum and natural gas.

26 MR. DIX: That is correct, Mr. Stewart. There
27 is quite a similarity between the nature of exploration
28 for oil and the exploration for minerals, because they
29 both deal with the ground.

30 MR. STEWART: I would like to make sure we are



1 on common ground as regards the effect of this
2 particular deduction. I would like to put three or four
3 propositions to you and make sure that you are in
4 accord with them.

5 First of all, once we get past the three-year
6 period, this deduction must be taken in the computation
7 of income, to the extent that there is available income.

8 MR. DIX: That is correct.

9 MR. STEWART: Secondly, the deduction can be
10 taken from income from all sources. Is that correct?

11 MR. DIX: That is correct.

12 MR. STEWART: Thirdly, the deduction can be
13 carried forward for an indefinite period.

14 MR. DIX: That is correct.

15 MR. STEWART: Fourthly, there is no tax on
16 production income until this particular expense has been
17 fully absorbed.

18 MR. DIX: That would be correct as long as
19 you have off-setting charges. There would be no
20 taxable income.

21 MR. STEWART: Now, this may follow from what
22 has already been said, on a point which the Chairman
23 raised earlier. What would your views be on this
24 proposition, that these costs that we are dealing with
25 under Section 83a would ordinarily be considered to be
26 of a capital nature and would not be directly deductible
27 in the computation of income if it were not for this
28 particular provision?

29 MR. DIX: What type of costs are you referring
30 to, that would be classified under section 83a which might



1 be deemed to be capital costs?

2 MR. STEWART: Let us take exploration.

3 MR. DIX: We would never consider exploration
4 to be a capital cost.

5 THE CHAIRMAN: Just a minute, Mr. Stewart, I
6 find that exploration is capitalized on the balance
7 sheet quite frequently.

8 MR. DIX: As cost of mining?

9 THE CHAIRMAN: I think so.

10 MR. DIX: Basically, section 83, as has been
11 point out, is used by companies whose principal business
12 is mining. You must be in the mining business in order
13 to claim these operating expenses; so we presume a
14 mine must have income of some sort out of which to claim
15 these benefits. To put accounting principles on
16 Section 83a would not suggest that you capitalize
17 your exploration expenses.

18 MR. STEWART: Let me put it to you in another
19 way. For corporate purposes, how would you treat this
20 type of expenditure?

21 MR. DIX: For corporate purposes?

22 MR. STEWART: Yes?

23 MR. DIX: It would be charged as outside
24 exploration. It would be charged right in the account.
25 Some companies might charge it to surplus, but normally
26 I think you will find it shown on your current revenue
27 account.

28 MR. FOSTER: It depends on the particular case.
29 If you are talking about prior, pre-production expenses,
30 they are normally deferred for write-off purposes. If



1 you are taking in the costs subsequent to production,
2 that is all operating expenses, and expenses normally
3 against earned income.

4 MR. DIX: I am assuming that we have a
5 defined difference between the two.

6 THE CHAIRMAN: Let us come back to our
7 example. Let us take a brand new company starting into
8 operation, which acquires a particular property, in
9 respect of which it incurs exploration expense. Let
10 us suppose it is fortunate and that it has got something
11 there and proceeds with the development of that
12 property. The property itself goes into production.
13 How do you treat that for corporate purposes, the pre-
14 production expense, in relation to that particular
15 property?

16 MR. DIX: We have a gentleman here who is an
17 expert on that.

18 MR. CORISTINE: The pre-production expense
19 you are referring to -- that is, the accounting which
20 normally is deferred as pre-production expense -- so
21 the shareholders are aware that this amount is
22 available for write-off in the income.

23 MR. STEWART: So, in effect, it is capitalized?

24 Let us remain with this particular company.
25 It has this excess in connection with its first
26 property. It then embarks on a further exploration
27 program on some other property. Let us take the ideal
28 situation where it is successful there as well. After
29 having incurred certain exploration and development
30 expenses, would the exploration and development expenses



1 on the second property not be treated for balance sheet
2 purposes in the same way as those for the first?

3 MR. DIX: I think a lot depends there, Mr.
4 Stewart, on the circumstances under which it incurs the
5 expense of the new property. If it is entirely, wholly
6 owned and it is found to be basic exploration, then
7 it would be section 83a and in all probability would not
8 be capitalized.

9 MR. STEWART: Excuse me, I am not talking about
10 tax purposes, I am talking about the presentation of
11 accounts for corporate or shareholders purposes.

12 MR. DIX: Normally, when we talk from a
13 mining point of view, that is a company, that is income
14 -- the company in the mining business that has an
15 income -- normally we talk of section 83 as outside
16 exploration expenses, which are current charges against
17 revenue, under normal conditions. The only time we
18 would say they are deferred or capitalized is in the
19 event that corporation would incorporate a wholly owned
20 subsidiary for the purpose of exploring and developing
21 this second property. In those cases it is quite
22 possible that company B might capitalize its exploration
23 and development expenses.

24 MR. STEWART: I cannot profess to be an
25 accountant, and in particular I cannot profess to be a
26 mining accountant; but I am told that there is a book
27 called "Mining Accounting in Canada" written by Messrs.
28 Little and McDonald. I have no doubt many of you are
29 quite familiar with it. I understand it indicates that
30 expenses of the sort we are talking about, and I am



1 referring to exploration prospecting and development
2 expenses, are often written off over an arbitrarily
3 short period of time, such as four years, commencing with
4 production. Now, would you comment on that?

5 MR. DIX: I think that reference is probably
6 to old 4.5, in which exploration and development
7 expenses are permitted to be written off. Tax-wise,
8 you have influences of tax laws involving rates of write-
9 off on accounting principles. That particular regulation
10 provides 25 per cent per annum and that may be where the
11 four year period comes in, but personally I do not think
12 that is very significant in current accounting practice
13 with regard to exploration and development. Again, I
14 think Mr. Foster would have more knowledge than I on
15 that particular question.

16 MR. FOSTER: This brings up the question raised
17 before, as to normal accounting practice in write-off
18 deferred development. I do not know what the normal
19 accounting practice would be to write-off deferred
20 development, because each one would be determined by
21 the life of the mine, the amount of the ore and
22 experience has proven that sometimes a long term life
23 mine suddenly ceases, because of world markets, and that
24 going into production with a very limited amount of
25 reserves has sometimes proved to be extended greatly
26 within a reasonably few years.

27 MR. ELLIOTT: Mr. Chairman, I would like to
28 make a comment with regard to this. I think that perhaps
29 there are two different aspects of this thing. One is
30 capital of one company may very well be current expenses



1 in a normal mine accounting approach in another company.
2 A mine that is a producing mine and is carrying on what
3 we call outside exploration, is looking to perpetuating
4 its. You have to take the limits of whatever the ore
5 body might be. The only way it can extend or expand
6 its life is to find new ore bodies. In the normal
7 course of that, every industry tries to locate its
8 raw materials wherever they may be. The mining industry
9 has to find them. To that extent I think section 83a,
10 as it is written here and as understood by us, exploration
11 prospecting and developing expenses, refers primarily to
12 that, and would, I think, in most accounting statements
13 be set out or written off currently, as current expenses,
14 unless with one possible exception, that during the year
15 you turned up something that was obviously going to be
16 a mine. Then it might suit your book to capitalize
17 that, because for reasons peculiar to that particular
18 situation.

19 On the other hand, a company that is
20 incorporated, say to develop a prospect, and carries on
21 a program of work, make surveys, carry out exploration,
22 diamond drilling, or perhaps underground work. They
23 would capitalize that. That is all capital. At least,
24 they would defer it. It is not capital and has no
25 value until it has produced an ore body out of which they
26 can recover it, but it is a deferred cost of dealing
27 with that mine, if ore proves to be there. I think that
28 is the main distinction in approach being made here,
29 in a company seeking to perpetuate its expenditure in
30 finding the ore, regarding it as a current expense, and



1 its prime object at the moment is to develop the
2 specific property, and it is a capital or deferred
3 expenditure.

4 THE CHAIRMAN: Mr. Stewart, I am enjoying this
5 discussion on accounting, and am glad to know about it,
6 but I think perhaps that when you stress this, you might
7 as well take an open suggestion and settle it as
8 deferred. I must say it is very hard to draw a
9 distinction between what is capital expenditure and
10 which expenditures are deferred, and I do not think they
11 try to do so.

12 MR. STEWART: Thank you Mr. Chairman.

13 Let us deal, then, with the case where a
14 particular expenditure which can properly be regarded as
15 exploration prospecting and development expenditure has
16 been deferred.

17 Would it be correct to say that that
18 deferred expenditure would ordinarily be recovered over
19 the period of the useful life of the mine, whereas under
20 section 83a it is permitted to be recovered as soon as
21 the income from the mine permits?

22 MR. DIX: I can see. I think I understand
23 that question, Mr. Stewart. Again, the mine that is
24 deferring its expenditure in all probability has not
25 got capital income out of which to make use of section
26 83a. Therefore, it is hardly a question as to whether
27 it would otherwise have taken it under section 83. If
28 it has deferred it, it has deferred it in all probability
29 for the purpose of waiting until that particular
30 property is in production and then recovering that



1 particular item on exploration. Whether a company is in
2 a position to have a choice as to whether it claims
3 under section 83 or whether it prefers to claim it later,
4 depends on the nature of the particular company. If
5 it is deferred, in all probability it is a new mine.

6 MR. STEWART: Let us assume for a moment that
7 it is a new mine.

8 MR. DIX: If it is a new mine, then it is not
9 section 83a.

10 MR. STEWART: I quite agree. I thought we had
11 agreed earlier, Mr. Dix, that if we started off with a
12 new company and it acquires a property, it proceeds to
13 explore and develop that property, then the expense
14 will ultimately be recoverable, or can ultimately be
15 recovered, under section 83a. Is that not so?

16 THE CHAIRMAN: Not if my note is correct. It
17 says that section 83a equals and is underlined outside
18 exploration.

19 MR. STEWART: I then proceeded to give the
20 example of a company which was just starting in with its
21 first property and in that particular case there was
22 a distinction; but we got into section 83a.

23 MR. DIX: Yes.

24 MR. STEWART: What I am now asking is this.
25 In that particular case, which may be a very unusual
26 type of case -- I am not sure -- in that particular
27 case where this company proceeds to produce from that
28 first property and it has certain preferred expenditure,
29 as a matter of corporate accounting, were it not for
30 section 83a, would that deferred expenditure be written



1 off over the period of the useful life of the mine?

2 MR. DIX: That is right: That would be the
3 normal practice.

4 MR. STEWART: So the effect of Section 83a for
5 tax purposes is to expedite or speed up the recovery of
6 that expense for tax purposes?

7 MR. DIX: To the extent that there is income.

8 MR. FOSTER: May I ask what is the useful life
9 of the mine. This is the problem where you attempt to
10 determine the rate of write-off written, where it is
11 capital development.

12 MR. STEWART: That I am sure is a very difficult
13 question.

14 MR. FOSTER: It does not necessarily work
15 according to plan.

16 MR. STEWART: What I am really getting at is
17 this. In the particular type of case that we are
18 discussing now, and dealing with this particular type of
19 write-off, do we not find that section 83a serves one
20 of the purposes, at any rate, which a depletion allowance
21 may serve?

22 MR. EDMONSTONE: Mr. Stewart, I would say no,
23 to this extent, permitting the early recovery of this
24 money, this exploration money, it puts it back into
25 circulation again much faster. This is part of the
26 \$45 million expenditure that the industry makes annually
27 in finding new mines.

28 MR. STEWART: With that qualification, would
29 you agree with my proposition?

30 MR. EDMONSTONE: This is an all-encompassing



1 qualification, as far as I am concerned.

2 MR. STEWART: Let me go on to try to compare
3 this Canadian allowance with its American equivalent.

4 THE CHAIRMAN: Before you do, do you mind
5 explaining to me, or to us, or have your witnesses do
6 so, what is accomplished by Section 83a which would not
7 otherwise be accomplished. The other thing I can say
8 is that it does permit deduction currently of outside
9 exploration. I would have thought all exploration other
10 than that would have been deducted, if any, under
11 section 83, and was deducted before there was section
12 83a. Am I not correct?

13 MR. DIX: That is correct, Mr. Chairman.

14 COMMISSIONER WALLS: Does Section 83 not cover
15 under
16 all shaft work and/ground work and development, previous
17 to coming into operation?

18 THE CHAIRMAN: But you do not need it for that.

19 My question was, what does it accomplish which
20 is not otherwise accomplished. The only thing
21 accomplished is outside work, because everything else
22 would be achieved without that section in the Act.

23 MR. STEWART: Would it be achieved as normally?

24 THE CHAIRMAN: I think it would be achieved
25 as normally.

26 MR. DIX: No.

27 COMMISSIONER PERRY: You mentioned the
28 deduction currently of outside exploration ---

29 THE CHAIRMAN: I was incorrect.

30 COMMISSIONER PERRY: It is a question of the
deduction period.



1 COMMISSIONER GRANT: Will you explain to me,
2 on a site or shaft, the actual sinking of the shaft into
3 the ground is a development expense, but the shaft
4 house, the super structure above ground, would be
5 capital expenditure. Is that right?

6 MR. DIX: That is correct.

7 COMMISSIONER GRANT: And all your underground
8 would be development expenditure, taking up new ore
9 bodies underground would be development expenditure,
10 against expenditure in that one year. But it is
11 prolonging the life of the mine. Is that expenditure
12 ever capitalized? Is it optional in any way?

13 MR. DIX: I think you will find a varied
14 method of treatment by companies. Here you are getting
15 into class 12 shafts and other similar underground
16 workings. You have main haulage ways. Those are
17 your permitted capital cost allowances in the Act, to
18 that extent from zero to 100 per cent, which in fact
19 means that if you have income you can deduct all the
20 cost of your shaft sinking in any particular taxation
21 year.

22 The workings above ground, the head frame,
23 the ship walls, the housing, all becomes permanent
24 mine buildings, which are capital expenditures for
25 which capital allowances are made in class 10. There
26 is that distinction as between shaft and main haulage
27 works and buildings above ground. I do not know whether
28 that answers your question, Mr. Grant, or whether I have
29 only just touched it in part.

30 COMMISSIONER GRANT: I can certainly see that



1 where you have anything put above the ground, it would
2 fall into a capital expenditure, but I would also have
3 thought that the very sinking of the shaft in a mine,
4 the main shaft in that mine, would also be a capital
5 expenditure.

6 MR. DIX: There may be many shafts on a mine.
7 It could start out to be a prospect shaft. There are
8 many prospect shafts. There may be fifteen on one main
9 shaft. Then there are ventiaiting shafts which really
10 are inverted shafts, which, let us say, go from the
11 underground up to the surface. You could distinguish
12 as between shafts that might be capitalized and shafts
13 that might be charged off. I know some companies charge
14 them off separately to their revenue account, to the
15 extent that they are expenditures, even though perhaps
16 they may not be able to claim it all for tax purposes.
17 Other companies charge them to capital, the same as they
18 do their drillings. I think perhaps you would find
19 various methods, accounting-wise, in treating them.

20 COMMISSIONER GRANT: It certainly does not
21 follow that expenditures underground are of a nature that
22 can be written off against current income.

23 MR. DIX: I think the facts of that type of
24 expenditure, its very nature, determine whether it could
25 be written off either as current expenditures or as
26 section 83a. Certainly, if it is outside, it is section
27 83a, even though it might be underground.

28 COMMISSIONER GRANT: In a coal mine you might
29 have two or three miles of track rail, and the laying
30 of the track, which would seem to be of a capital nature.



1 MR. DIX: Yes, one or two of the big problems
2 involved in that sort of thing is in determining what is
3 the main haulage way. In a mine one could have a
4 number of main haulage ways, but for the purpose of ad-
5 ministration of there could be only one main haulage way
6 or perhaps two, but not a series, even though it is
7 more easily definable in a coal mine, where seams are
8 long. In an extremely difficult low type of mining,
9 you could have a series of main tramways or trapways
10 or main haulage ways to a particulare ore body. It
11 depends on the nature of the ore, how you are going to
12 extract it, as to what is a main haulage way. In other
13 words, which is the capital item and which do the
14 departments say is current development expense. We have
15 these problems but I do not think they are of a major
16 nature with the industry.

17 THE CHAIRMAN: Mr. Stewart, I think I understand
18 now that Section 83a brings in as a charge against income,
19 outside exploration, which would not otherwise be so
20 charged and also accelerates certain charges which would
21 not be charged off in the year, which otherwise would be
22 deferred. Is that correct?

23 MR. STEWART: That seems to be a fairly good
24 summary of the situation, Mr. Chairman.

25 THE CHAIRMAN: Thank you.

26 MR. STEWART: We were going to come to the
27 question of the corresponding position in the United
28 States. Here I will attempt to indicate my understanding
29 of the situation, so that you can correct me to the extent
30 that it does not agree with yours. As I understand it,



1 in the United States, exploration and development
2 expenditure may be either deducted within limits, which
3 I will come to, or set up as deferred expenditure and
4 deferred rateability as the deposit is exhausted.

5 So far as exploration expenditures are concerned,
6 as I understand it, they are limited to \$100,000.00 or
7 a total of \$400,000.00; for the purposes of current
8 deduction. There is no similar limitation, that is,
9 dollar limitation, as to development expenses. Is
10 that a correct summation of the position?

11 MR. DIX: I think I will ask Mr. Coristine
12 to comment on that, because I think that is only one-
13 half of the problem.

14 MR. CORISTINE: That is right, Mr. Stewart, you
15 are allowed up to \$400,000.00 exploration and anything
16 in excess of that you take back in capital cost
17 depletion. With respect to that capital or expenses
18 there is no exemption.

19 MR. STEWART: If that is so, I take it that
20 the Canadian rules with regard to this type of expense
21 are at least as liberal as the American rules. Do you
22 agree with that?

23 MR. CORISTINE: I think so, sir, yes.

24 MR. STEWART: Mr. Dix has referred to section
25 83a, but leaving that aside for the moment, has your
26 industry any major problems under the present provisions
27 of section 83a?

28 MR. DIX: Major administration problems?

29 MR. STEWART: Yes?

30 MR. DIX: Or major industrial problems, or both?



1 MR. STEWART: Let us take one at a time. Have
2 you an administration problem?

3 MR. DIX: As far as I am concerned I do not
4 think the industry has any major administration problem
5 with regard to section 83a.

6 MR. STEWART: And that extends to the
7 administration by the Department?

8 MR. DIX: Do we all agree on that?

9 (Silence).

10 MR. STEWART: Does it cause your industry any
11 concern that when section 83a was amended in 1962 to
12 enable the petroleum industry to deduct land acquisition
13 costs of certain types, this extension was confined to
14 the petroleum industry and did not extend to the mining
15 industry?

16 MR. DIX: That is correct.

17 MR. STEWART: Did it cause you some concern?

18 MR. DIX: No, it did not cause us any concern.

19 MR. STEWART: I observe that in your submission
20 you indicate that the Canadian Metal Mining Association
21 has, I think, 95 members at the present time. It is
22 indicated that those members represent about 95 per cent
23 of the mining production in Canada at the moment.

24 By the same token, in the brief, that of the
25 Mining Association of British Columbia, there are
26 approximately 53 members listed, but as they are broadly
27 representative, I take it of the industry, of the
28 producers at any rate in that province.

29 Now, having regard to the figures you have
30 given for mining production in Canada, both in your



1 submission and in your remarks this morning, it would
2 appear that on the average your members are very
3 substantial producers, if we are talking about the
4 production of two or three thousand million dollars,
5 divided among 100 companies, the average amount is quite
6 large. So that the next question I was going to put
7 to you may not be too material, but it is this. Does
8 section 83a tend to favour the large operator as opposed
9 to the small operator, having regard to this, that the
10 large operator presumably has income from a number of
11 sources and therefore can set his off properly exploration
12 off against other income, whereas the small operator
13 would not be in that happy position. Could you comment
14 for us on that?

15 MR. DIX: Well, Mr. Stewart, I think that is a
16 question of relativity. What is large for one might be
17 small for another. What might be a substantial sum for
18 a small company might be a very small sum for a large
19 company like International Nickel. It is a question of
20 relativity. It is a question whether we favour large
21 companies. I do not think there is any favouritism in
22 Section 83a with regard to large companies, because
23 again we are looking at a few of the companies. Section
24 83 gives the same interest to any company that is in
25 the business of mining or exploring for minerals. There
26 are in fact many companies that never actually get into
27 the production stage, which can use Section 83a. One
28 must look at the whole industry as a group. I do not
29 think that you can find that there is any favouritism
30 to the large operator.



1 A large operator will probably spend more on
2 outside exploration than the other, but again it will be
3 somewhat relative.

4 Again, I do not think that the size of the
5 budget for outside exploration has any bearing on the
6 rate of reward for that particular company. The risks
7 involved and the elements of hazard in finding new
8 mines are so high that one cannot plot a curve by saying
9 that if you spend \$1 million you are going to find twice
10 as many mines, as you would if you spent half a million
11 dollars. That does not work in the mining industry. It
12 depends on your program, where you are going to spend it
13 and what you can afford to spend.

14 Some companies spend a greater proportion of
15 their income than others. In all cases, Section 83a works
16 with equality amongst all companies in the business of
17 mining or exploring for minerals.

18 MR. STEWART: I realize that Section 83 is a
19 rule of general application and applies to anybody in
20 your particular business. There are certain provisions
21 we are talking about which are open to anyone whose
22 principle business is mining or exploring for minerals,
23 that is, every corporation.

24 You made one remark in your last statement,
25 Mr. Dix. I might have misunderstood it, but it stuck
26 in my mind. I think you said that a company which had
27 no production will still have the benefit of Section 83a,
28 and I just cannot help wondering how that could be.
29 Does Section 83a not depend on having income?

30 MR. DIX: Normally I think it would, but you may



1 have an isolated case. A company might be in the business
2 and might be an exploration company.

3 MR. STEWART: But if it is an exploration
4 company, unless it has investment ---

5 MR. DIX: Certainly, to make any use of
6 Section 83a you must have income from some source.

7 MR. STEWART: In any event, if these 95 companies
8 of your product 95 per cent of this two or three thousand
9 million dollars of production, they are basically or on
10 the average substantial companies. It does seem to me
11 that -- let me put it this way -- I can well understand
12 that this allowance, or these provisions, are of great
13 importance to them and that they may have the effect of
14 encouraging additional exploration. I would come back
15 to my question.

16 Is this provision one which benefits the large
17 corporation of that sort and which is really of limited
18 importance to the small concern which is just attempting
19 to get started?

20 MR. WANSBROUGH: Are there comments on that?

21 MR. DIX: I think I have commented. Perhaps
22 other members of the delegation would wish to comment
23 also.

24 MR. MITCHELL: I think we have had a lot of
25 experience of this in British Columbia. Many of the
26 companies which are members of the Canadian Metal
27 Mines Association are, by reason of the activities in
28 British Columbia, also members of the Mine Association
29 in British Columbia. But there are quite a number of
30 smaller operators in the province, and it would be easy



1 to observe from several of the balance sheets, that the
2 investment return in some of those companies plays quite
3 a distinct part in the activities. They get a distinct
4 benefit. Because of the fluctuation of metal markets,
5 they may not make any money this year. They probably
6 have got other income which is perhaps even of dis-
7 proportionate significance to them.

8 MR. STEWART: Would there not be cases where
9 people start off with limited resources, where they
10 utilize those resources to the hilt in getting a
11 particular property into production, granted that once
12 they do bring it into production, once the three-year
13 period is over, they can utilize Section 83a; but may it
14 not be a considerable period before their financial
15 position will be such as to permit them to engage in
16 off-property exploration?

17 MR. MITCHELL: Yes.

18 MR. STEWART: Theoretically, section 83a is
19 available to them. It may be difficult and it may take
20 a long time for the new small enterprise to be able to
21 make real use of it.

22 MR. MITCHELL: Yes. In certain cases that
23 would be true. Some of these smaller properties may
24 by their physical nature be probably more active in
25 finding and bringing into production other small
26 properties, than the larger ones are. That is to say,
27 a property with only 500,00 tons might not be of any
28 particular interest to one of the larger companies
29 represented here. Quite often, in our experience, the
30 larger companies will turn over the results of the



1 preliminary prospecting, if you like, and exploration,
2 to a smaller company and say "This is too small for us
3 but if you like to go ahead with it, that is fine" --
4 and I have seen that done on a gratis basis. Then the
5 smaller company which is perhaps more suited because
6 it has a smaller staff and a smaller organization, will
7 proceed from there.

8 MR. BRADFELD: The small company might be in
9 an area geographically familiar with the place and has
10 the advantage over a large company which has not been
11 operating in that district, and of course the big
12 element is luck.

13 MR. ELLIOTT: I should say your proposition is
14 correct. If a company has no taxable income, that is,
15 expending capital funds, or tax free funds, dividends
16 from other Canadian companies, it cannot realize any
17 benefit directly under this. But it does realize it
18 in that it is attractive to those companies, because of
19 a certain element of protection, plus the fact that if
20 they do have some modest fortune they will eventually
21 realize under them.

22 THE CHAIRMAN: Mr. Stewart, I was going to
23 hold my comment until you got through, but it seems to
24 me it would shorten the discussion if I make it here.

25 Rather than the discrimination being between
26 large and small, it seems to me, and I thought it was
27 said, that there is a distinction between those with
28 income and those with prospective income under section
29 83a. Certainly if you have income now you are at an
30 advantage over one with a prospective income. The only



1 way that can be brought into balance as between the
2 two is if section 83a expenses were deductible from the
3 property on which it is being spent, because then in
4 both cases it would relate to prospective income and
5 not, as I say, in one case to income and in the other
6 case to prospective income.

7 However, that is not the purpose of Section 83a,
8 according to my belief, so I suppose you are left with
9 being out of balance, as I think it is.

10 MR. DIX: I think Mr. Chairman a brief review
11 of the history in section 83a perhaps might give a clue
12 to this. Before the war a mining company, a company in
13 the business of mining or exploring for minerals in
14 Canada had no allowance for its outside exploration.
15 I should like to call it "outside" because I think it
16 means what it says -- away from the main property.

17 The mining industry of course has different
18 eras in Canada. Particularly looking to our own
19 province, we had the mining of silver in 1903 in Cobalt
20 and the development of the silver mines in that area.
21 That formed a basis to a great extent for the continued
22 exploration and development of the mining industry in
23 the province. The technicalities of Cobalt and the mining
24 knowledge developed there has been spread to Porcupine,
25 Gordon Lake and the Noranda area. These were out-
26 comings of a very rugged group of mining entrepreneurs.
27 The necessity for allowances for what you might call
28 outside exploration could in those days really easily
29 have been related to the smallness of the rate of
30 taxation. In other words, they were not in effect major



1 problems. There were plenty of sources of risk capital.
2 It is true that a lot of it came from Britain in the
3 early days and a lot come from the United States,
4 particularly in Cobalt.

5 Then, with the depression years, of course
6 exploration fell completely flat on its face in Canada,
7 particularly in Ontario. There was very little to
8 encourage anybody to go into mining.

9 Of course the same is true for many other
10 industries. There was no profit in them.

11 The introduction of the vital need for metals
12 during the war years made it paramount that something
13 must be done. The industry did this of its own accord.

14 First of all came the big demand for gold
15 production of 1940, which developed into the greatest
16 production and the greatest increase in gold production,
17 because the first thing we needed to win the war was
18 that necessary type of funds needed for buying our guns
19 and buying them in the countries in which we were. As
20 you know, it played a very important part in Normandy,
21 through the gold production of Canada.

22 Then there was the question of strategic
23 minerals. We were getting into a different age
24 altogether. The first introduction to outside
25 exploration gave mining companies an allowance for
26 strategic minerals. It was a very nominal sum, I think,
27 in the initial instance, only \$4,000.00 or \$5,000.00 a
28 year. I am not sure. This was later extended to
29 include a deduction from tax, equivalent to a percentage
30 in relation to the amount of money spent on outside



1 exploration, not only for strategic minerals but for
2 certain other minerals.

3 It was then later extended to all minerals,
4 and more recently of course has come in as section 83,
5 which is a general allowance now for exploration.

6 This undoubtedly has been of great benefit to
7 us in building Canada's mineral industry to the stage
8 in which it is today. It is also very important to
9 consider it as a useful vehicle for maintaining its
10 industry and perhaps encouraging it to make further
11 progress, because as soon as you take a ton of ore
12 out of the ground, that is a ton less. These mines
13 all have their limits of life and it would seem to me
14 that section 83 has performed a very valuable function,
15 when you look at the history of this allowance in our
16 Canadian tax scheme. It is certainly now part of our
17 business to explore the mine.

18 THE CHAIRMAN: Thank you, Mr. Dix.

19 MR. STEWART: Now we have been talking so far
20 about companies whose principle business is mining or
21 exploring for minerals. Mr. Wansbrough, are your
22 members essentially in that category?

23 MR. WANSBROUGH: Yes, and the eligibility for
24 membership in the Association is that you have to be a
25 producer mine or operating, or an active exploration
26 company.

27 MR. STEWART: So when we come to other
28 classifications I am sure you can indicate what the
29 position is. But your members may not come within them.

30 I should like to come first to a classification



1 of companies whose principle business is not mining or
2 exploration for minerals but which operate certain mines
3 and which are entitled to write-off pre-production
4 expense under regulation 1205 as I understand it.

5 Could you tell me whether this is a substantial
6 group of people? Does this regulation 1205 apply to a
7 large number of people?

8 MR. DIX: Speaking personally, Mr. Stewart,
9 it must be so small that I cannot put my finger of a
10 single. There could be; but as far as I am concerned
11 section 83 is being used by companies whose principle
12 business is mining or exploring for minerals. I do not
13 know of any other group that has taken advantage of
14 it. Some other member of the delegation may know of
15 some unusual circumstances.

16 MR. FOSTER: There may be some mines now
17 closed down who were under regulation 1205. They were
18 prior to 1952, and if some day they become reactivated,
19 section 1205 would bring them forward.

20 MR. STEWART: I see. Then there is one
21 subsection of Section 83a which applies to another group
22 of companies, those whose principle business is not
23 mining or exploration for minerals but whose principle
24 business is production or marketing of sodium chlorate,
25 or potash, or whose business includes manufacturing
26 products, the manufacturing of which involves a
27 manufacturing process of sodium chlorate or potash. Is
28 that a substantial group of taxpayers?

29 MR. DIX: A new group?

30 MR. WANSBROUGH: Potash. We have one man on the



1 list whose main thing is to mine potash in Saskatchewan.
2 I am not exactly sure of the position of other potash
3 companies. There are some others beginning or about to
4 begin but I am afraid we have not got anyone here who
5 can speak for them.

6 MR. STEWART: Then there is a further group of
7 companies whose principle business is not mining or
8 exploring for minerals but which operate industrial
9 mineral mines which are contained in bedded deposits.
10 As I understand it, section 83 does not extent to that
11 group but they in fact can recover their pre-production
12 expense under schedule E of the regulations, which
13 permits these expenditures to be written off in effect
14 over the life of the industrial mineral mine. Would
15 that be in accordance with your understanding of the
16 situation?

17 MR. DIX: Yes.

18 MR. STEWART: When we talk about bedded
19 deposits, are we thinking of all bedded deposits or
20 are we thinking of clay, gravel, gypsum, potash and
21 sand. Are these the main ones?

22 MR. DIX: Yes, those are the main ones, that
23 type of mineral.

24 MR. STEWART: You raise in your brief the
25 question of extending section 83a so that it would apply
26 to exploration expenditures outside Canada. That is
27 on page 15.

28 COMMISSIONER WALLS: I would like to ask
29 a question about regulation 1205.

30 I was rather surprised to hear you say you



1 know of anybody who comes under 1205. Surely there are
2 a lot of mining syndicates -- surely there are many of
3 these mining syndicates, as I have heard of many of them.

4 The thing that concerns me is that they come
5 under 1205 and their pre-production expense, as I
6 understand it, can be written off at a rate not exceeding
7 25 per cent. They have this big advantage over
8 section 83a, in that they are in no way tied to their
9 income and that they can hold the write-off until any
10 future years that it suits their purpose to claim it.
11 It seems to me that this is of sufficient advantage to
12 these syndicates.

13 MR.DIX: Mr. Walls, the mining industry
14 certainly, is itself making greater use of the syndicate
15 type of operation. The modern methods of exploration,
16 particularly geophysical types of exploration, are
17 such as to make the cost tremendous in relation to what
18 we normally used to face as the normal cost of
19 exploration. Therefore, it is seldom advisable for a
20 large company to go this thing alone.

21 In each case they form partnerships, you might
22 say, with other mining groups. They might be mining
23 companies, they might be mining syndicates, or they
24 might be mining companies whose business is just to
25 explore for minerals. This is quite a common method
26 today of exploring for mines. That is because of the
27 very nature of the exploration. If it is air borne
28 work, it is very expensive and very often one particular
29 company has a particular knowledge which it can add to
30 the partnership, whereas the other might have knowledge



1 of markets which it can add to the partnership. This
2 is very often the way it is done. I cannot answer
3 your question specifically with regard to 1205 because,
4 as I said, I have very little knowledge of companies
5 which are making use of this particular regulation.
6 If you talk to the National Revenue Department, they infer
7 that Section 83a has to some extent taken the place of
8 1205. Regulation 1205 is a very old regulation. Some
9 other member here might have knowledge of 1205 but I
10 cannot help you in the question, because I do not know
11 of anybody.

12 COMMISSIONER WALLS: Would it not be
13 advantageous in terms of Section 83a if you could
14 exploration exemption
15 postpone/to the years you wanted to postpone it to, in
16 certain circumstances.

17 MR. DIX: Yes, I would agree but under the
18 conditions you mention to me it would seem that the
19 syndicate could take advantage of this for tax.

20 MR. STEWART: I am just continuing with the
21 point which Mr. Walls has raised. Is Section 1205 of
22 the Regulations available not only to syndicates but
23 to corporations or individuals or partnerships who
24 do engage in exploration, who do achieve production
25 but who cannot bring themselves within the mining
26 provisions of section 83a?

27 MR. DIX: If that position exists, I do not
28 think it is of major importance, if we consider that
29 it has hardly been used by these particular companies.

30 Your question was long and I may not have
got all your points.



1 MR. STEWART: I am sorry for the length but
2 I find it sometimes hard to link these points.

3 If we look at subsection (4) of Section 83a,
4 this relates simply to the petroleum industry. It
5 applies to associations, partnerships or syndicates.
6 Sub-section 4a also is in the same category. It simply
7 applies to a different period from sub-section 4. Then
8 if we get to 4b, and we find that it relates to
9 corporations, apart from those whose principal business
10 is one of the two types, but that it again relates to
11 petroleum income, as opposed to mining income.

12 Then, in 4c, we are dealing with individuals,
13 but it is a straight petroleum section or provision.
14 Therefore, so far as individuals, partnerships,
15 associations and syndicates are concerned, if there
16 is any relief at all in respect of this type of
17 expenditure it appears that it must come under section
18 1205.

19 MR. DIX: That is right.

20 COMMISSIONER GRANT: Does Section 1205 mean
21 that the taxpayer could deduct his expenses from other
22 income?

23 MR. STEWART: I would have thought so, Mr.
24 Grant, because let us see that Section 1205.01 permits
25 a deduction in computation of income.

26 COMMISSIONER GRANT: I was under the
27 impression that was not permitted, or perhaps it is
28 limited to exploration expense for an individual.

29 MR. STEWART: The words "may deduct in computing
30 his income", Mr. Grant, are general.



1 COMMISSIONER GRANT: It should be all embracing.

2 MR. STEWART: A quick look at the other
3 provisions of the regulation -- I do not see any
4 qualifications.

5 COMMISSIONER GRANT: Section 83a of course is
6 restricted to the income of a corporation in so far as
7 it is --

8 MR. STEWART: Section 83a refers to companies
9 whose principle business is mining or exploring.

10 MR. DIX: The condition in 1205 is, is it not,
11 that the taxpayer may operate the mine.

12 MR. STEWART: That is correct.

13 MR. DIX: So to that extent he is a mine
14 operator. He may not be a mine operation.

15 MR. STEWART: That concludes my questions
16 under Section 83a.

17 THE CHAIRMAN: What are the other sections?

18 MR. STEWART: Capital cost allowances;
19 depletion; followed, to the extent that time permits,
20 with some other points.

21 THE CHAIRMAN: I will see if there are any
22 further questions on Section 83a.

23 MR. WANSBROUGH: May I make one comment. It
24 seems to me that ~~Mr.~~ Mr. Stewart's questions were directed
25 at one point, which was not followed up, and he may wish
26 to follow it up. There was a question in regard to
27 explorations outside Canada. That was not followed
28 up.

29 MR. STEWART: That is quite right. I am afraid
30 I was sidetracked on that. I forget how it happened.



1 You did make this point on page 15 of your
2 brief. I think Mr. Bradfield also mentioned that ther e
3 is this restriction under our present regulations. You
4 indicate on page 15 that a number of Canadian companies
5 are now engaged on mining exploration and development
6 and mining. Is this being done through branches or
7 subsidiaries?

8 THE CHAIRMAN: Just a moment Mr. Stewart. You
9 referred to restrictions. I think we are only dealing
10 with the lack of incentives. There are no concessions
11 given to foreign exploration. That is all we are
12 concerned with here.

13 MR. DIX: The restriction in Section 83a is
14 only limited to expenditures in Canada.

15 MR. WANSBROUGH: Whereas the provisions in the
16 United States to which Mr. Stewart referred are not
17 confined to exploration activities within the United
18 States.

19 THE CHAIRMAN: Therefore, the point is that
20 Section 83a is inoperative with regard to exploration
21 outside Canada and as such exploration outside Canada
22 would not be deductible at all. Is that right? It
23 would not be deductible from Canadian income, it would
24 be deductible if the exploration resulted in income
25 outside of Canada. Presumably it depends on the
26 country.

27 MR. STEWART: In fact, one of these Canadian
28 interests are engaged in this interest outside of
29 Canada. Do they do it through branches or subsidiaries.

30 MR. BRADFIELD: I think we have property in



1 Chile, for example, going into operation any day. It is
2 a small copper mine. I think this has been a good
3 thing for Canada but it has nothing to do with taxes.
4 It does enable us to give the men some experience in
5 other countries. They are also able to purchase a lot of
6 equipment and supplies in Canada for export, to be
7 utilized in this property.

8 I think that if we had some encouragement
9 outside we could at times make use of new prospecting
10 methods that we may have jumped on some other people on.

11 It is a great thing for our young men if they
12 are able to have Canadians exploit and develop mines in
13 other countries, giving us a wider scope for youngsters
14 to get into the minerals profession in Canada.

15 At one time the Canadian mining engineers were
16 favourably known all over the world. Today that is not
17 the case. We are trying to rectify that and this will
18 be a great help, if more companies were encouraged to
19 send men abroad to explore and develop new mines.

20 MR. STEWART: May I ask Mr. Bradfield if in
21 this Chilean case he mentions, -- you are operating there
22 a branch of a Canadian company or through a local
23 company?

24 MR. BRADFELD: It is another company, in that
25 instance, we have as a partner a Nicaraguan company
26 which is another subsidiary of ours.

27 MR. STEWART: Would you find in the Latin
28 American companies, by and large, there is any
29 legislation which requires the formation of local companies
30 to exploit natural resources?



1 MR. BRADFIELD: Not in Chile.

2 MR. STEWART: Would there be some of the Latin
3 American countries?

4 MR. BRADFIELD: Yes, in some. Mexico.

5 MR. STEWART: If you do incur exploration
6 abroad through a branch of a Canadian company, I take it
7 that the chances are that that particular country
8 will permit you for its tax purposes to deduct your
9 exploration and development expenditure?

10 MR. BRADFIELD: Not in every case, as far as
11 I know. I am afraid I am not competent to answer that.
12 They certainly do in Australia.

13 MR. STEWART: In any event, what you would
14 like to be permitted to do is off-set expenditure of
15 this sort, incurred in foreign countries, against
16 Canadian income?

17 MR. BRADFIELD: I think it would be a good
18 thing for Canada.

19 THE CHAIRMAN: Mr. Stewart then gets down to
20 incentives to encourage opening upon a broader basis.

21 MR. STEWART: That is right.

22 THE CHAIRMAN: We are concerned with the national
23 economy first of all, and the national economy is
24 primarily concerned at the moment with employment in
25 Canada. You, Mr. Bradfield, say you have successful
26 explorations in Chile, or wherever else they may be, but
27 they do not in any way replace what would otherwise be
28 Canadian employment in Canadian mines.

29 MR. BRADFIELD: No, I think the only hope
30 with regard to employment is that it encourages more



1 people to come into the industry and if we can sell or
2 purchase some equipment or supplies in Canada and direct
3 them to these other countries, things that are not
4 available there, it helps in employment. If you do
5 spend money, and you spend it in Chile and if it
6 develops Canada, the mine in Canada is as good, and it
7 might be better, for Canadian economy.

8 MR. ROW: Without this allowance of this
9 expenditure, we Canadians find ourselves at terrific
10 disadvantage in competing with others in those foreign
11 mining fields. While I realize that Canadians are
12 concerned with creating employment at home, on the other
13 hand there are efforts there through which we contribute,
14 through United Nations, to develop these mineral
15 resources in so-called underdeveloped countries. I
16 would put forth the thought that you are better
17 developed under agencies of private enterprise than
18 possibly under agencies of the United Nations.

19 THE CHAIRMAN: Yes, but Mr. Row, the question
20 is not whether or not you are fairly taxed, it is a
21 question whether or not the Canadian laws let you off
22 some measure which would be normally taxed, in order
23 to encourage you to go abroad and develop. It seems
24 to me that whereas it may be an excellent idea to
25 encourage development in Canada by taking some of the
26 tax load off and putting it onto somebody else, it is
27 more difficult argument to make that point with regard
28 to development outside of Canada.

29 MR. ROW: We are faced with the situation of a
30 crown corporation. The crown corporation is going into



1 a new front.

2 THE CHAIRMAN: That, I think, is another point.

3 COMMISSIONER WALLS: I take it that you want
4 to create a mining Colombo ~~Plan~~.

5 MR. WANSBROUGH: You have brought us back
6 quite correctly to the fundamental consideration of
7 employment. There is another one -- foreign exchange.
8 One of the significant results of the kind of thing
9 you are suggesting here might very well be the beneficial
10 effect in terms of foreign exchange.

11 THE CHAIRMAN: It could well be.

12 MR. STEWART: Now, Mr. Chairman, if I could
13 move to the question of capital cost allowances. I
14 think it is the fact, gentlemen, that at the present
15 time mining, buildings, apart from office buildings and
16 refineries, mining machinery and equipment, are taxed
17 under class 10 for capital cost allowance purposes,
18 under which the rate is 30 per cent.

19 MR. DIX: That is correct.

20 MR. STEWART: As I understand it, the normal
21 rates of depreciation on buildings, apart from mining
22 buildings, are let us say five to 10 per cent depending
23 on the type of construction and the normal rate on
24 machinery and equipment is, I think, 20 per cent.

25 Could you explain why it is that mining
26 buildings, machinery and equipment should be entitled
27 to a more favourable rate for capital cost allowance
28 purposes.

29 MR. DIX: Mr. Stewart, the rate of capital
30 cost allowance for mining buildings, machinery and



1 equipment, in class 12, develops from the fact that the
2 normal average tax paying life of a mine is a very
3 short period of time.

4 Some years ago when the well known Mutch report
5 indicated that the average tax paying life of a mine
6 in the province of Ontario was something less than eight
7 years. It is true that there are well established and
8 long established mining companies in Canada that have
9 been in existence for a lot more than eight years and
10 have been paying taxes for more than eight years but
11 to take the industry as a whole and that is not just
12 looking at a few successful mines but looking at the
13 industry as a whole, then 30 per cent on the diminishing
14 balance, which is, let us say, very similar to 15 per
15 cent straight line, does not seem at all out of line
16 with regard to the normal spending life of a mine in
17 Canada.

18 MR. STEWART: When you say that 30 per cent
19 diminishing is equivalent to 15 per cent straight line,
20 I suppose it depends on the period you are thinking
21 of; but as I understand it 30 per cent on diminishing
22 balance involves writing off two-thirds in the first
23 three years.

24 MR. DIX: Yes. You will get it sooner, if you
25 go on diminishing balance, by straight line, but in
26 the second year period, during which normally you would
27 have it off in the straight line, you have practically
28 got it written off, under the diminishing balance,
29 except that you always have a residue which adds on.

30 MR. STEWART: What you are suggesting is that



1 we should treat mining buildings in the same category
2 as some other type, which is entitled to 15 per cent
3 straight line.

4 MR. DIX: I do not follow you there. Probably
5 I was only half listening, as I was thinking of the
6 next point.

7 MR. STEWART: We are dealing with two types
8 of things, dealing with mining buildings, we are dealing
9 with mining machinery and equipment. The normal rate
10 under the capital cost allowances on buildings is
11 not 15, it is 5 or 10; and the straight line would be
12 approximately half of that again, say it might be 2½
13 and 5. Are you using 15 per cent because this is a
14 straight line rate which permits complete recovery over
15 a period of several years.

16 Just exploring this further, we have a three
17 year period of exemption during which you need take no
18 capital cost allowance at all. Then we have three
19 more years in which 30 per cent you can write off two-
20 thirds if you take the full allowance. On that basis
21 I suppose that at the end of eight years if you have
22 been in a position to take the full 30 per cent, the
23 assets are pretty well completely written off for
24 capital cost allowance purposes.

25 MR. DIX: For a new mine.

26 MR. STEWART: When you say "for a new mine"
27 are you referring now to the fact that if there are a
28 number of mines you will have assets of the same class
29 which may not all be written off? I am not sure what
30 the significance of the words "for a new mine" is.



1 MR. DIX: The significance is that if you
2 apply it, it only applies to a new mine -- it could not
3 mean that it applies to the mine in question.

4 MR. STEWART: Would it be the case that so
5 far as your industry is concerned, recapture of
6 depreciation is not a practical problem.

7 MR. DIX: I think that is a true statement.
8 I might add that in a mining operation there is something
9 peculiar about buildings and machinery in a mine. The
10 mine usually is built in the bush, to start with. It
11 eventually might become a town. But when that mine
12 ceases its activity, when its work is done, unlike
13 any other business, those buildings and equipment are
14 for all intense and purposes useless. There is very
15 little salvage value in a mine when it shuts down. I
16 think all of us here have had practical experience in
17 trying to dispose of plant after a mine has been shut
18 down. Usually, the transportation charges alone do not
19 warrant the removal, or let them be used for something
20 else.

21 MR. STEWART: So that if you were not the
22 recipients of this special rate under class 10, if you
23 were taxed at the normal rate applicable, or if you were
24 in a class with other buildings and with other machinery
25 and equipment, at what appeared to be the more normal
26 rates, if in a particular case you had a relatively short
27 life for capital cost allowance purposes, such as
28 eight years, then you presumably would get a terminal
29 loss at the end of the period; because those assets
30 would realize at most their salvage value, which is



1 apparently pretty minimal. I am not too clear why these
2 particular assets are in class 10, as opposed to a class
3 where the rate is lower. The fact that the property may
4 have a limited life does seem to be a conclusive reason.

5 MR. DIX: Of course, if you are going to start
6 a new mine, unlike any other business you cannot foresee,
7 you cannot look into the ground. You can drill and get
8 certain information, but even as in the case we could
9 describe many situations where drilling has indicated
10 an ore body and the ore body has been found to be
11 something different.

12 Once you get down underground and get drifts
13 out and take a look at it, if at the beginning one
14 can say "Here is a profitable mine which is going to
15 last twenty years" in those cases one could assume that
16 the normal 5 per cent rate of depreciation or capital
17 cost allowance might be something you could do. But
18 you cannot see that in a mine. Even if you can, the
19 economics, even if you could see, you do not know what
20 the price of metals is going to be or what the economics
21 of that operation are going to be for that length of time.
22 When it is there, you cannot devote it to some other
23 type of business.

24 MR. STEWART: So what you are saying in
25 effect is that in this particular type of operation,
26 even if you have taken the gamble of acquiring
27 depreciable assets, the uncertainties inherent in a
28 mining operation are such that we should proceed on the
29 basis that the useful life is going to be relatively
30 short.



1 MR. DIX: I think the history of mining in
2 Canada certain shows that.

3 MR. EDMONSTONE: Many of us in the industry
4 ought to be able to pick his own rate of depreciation.
5 The new depreciation regulations in the United States
6 at present are having a tremendously good economic
7 impact on that country.

8 MR. STEWART: I appreciate what you say, Mr.
9 Edmonstone, about the new United States guide lines and
10 the alternative system of permitting you to write your
11 own ticket. I am not in any way suggesting that these
12 things should not be considered here. I was trying to
13 get to the apparent distinction between your industry
14 and others which have the same type of asset.

15 THE CHAIRMAN: It is after 1:00 o'clock. Do
16 you wish to continue?

17 MR. STEWART: I am in your hands.

18 THE CHAIRMAN: I would prefer to come back
19 after lunch. However, gentlemen, we do not wish to
20 delay you.

21 MR. WANSBROUGH: Mr. Chairman, we think we
22 would like to come back, as there is more to be said.
23 ---The Commission adjourned for lunch.

24
25
26
27
28
29
30



963
BC/8
p.m. 1

--- On resuming at 2.00 p.m.

THE CHAIRMAN: Mr. Stewart, I think you might proceed.

MR. STEWART: Thank you, Mr. Chairman. Gentlemen, I have a couple of questions with regard to the specific points you raise on page 16 (submission on behalf of the Canadian Metal Mining Association) with regard to capital cost allowances. You suggest, first of all, a change in the wording of Class 10. Could you tell us a little more about the significance of that suggested change?

MR. WANSBROUGH: Might I just say that some of these vacant seats will be filled. We have dedicated athletes among us who are working. However, in their absence I am sure Mr. Elliott will be happy to answer that question.

MR. ELLIOTT: I think the purpose of this is to clarify the wording of the section by including in it all the plant one frequently finds in a mine rather than the present wording which is capable of narrow interpretation. It is to administer correction rather than to bring in any new principles. The way in which the section is written presently does lead to considerable difference of opinion between the industry and the tax department in reference to what constitutes depreciable assets applicable for topical cost allowance.

MR. STEWART: Can you give us a few



1 examples of what the Department is not presently
2 allowing under Class 10 which you would like to see
3 included? I notice you have added the word "structures"
4 and the words "associated facilities". Just what
5 type of thing have you in mind?

6 MR. WANSBROUGH: I can think of one or
7 two instances. Railway sidings are one; docks are
8 another -- that kind of thing. Mr. Foster is here
9 now and I think he would be able to say something about
10 this.

11 We are being asked why the change is
12 suggested on page 16 to include structures in Class 10,
13 and associated facilities.

14 MR. DIX: Please excuse us, Mr. Chairman.
15 We find taxis a little hard to come by in this town.

16 THE CHAIRMAN: We are referring to
17 page 16 of the submission dealing with Class 10. Mr.
18 Stewart has just inquired what would you attain by putting
19 (g) and (k) together which is not now attained in the
20 schedule.

21 MR. STEWART: And by adding the
22 additional words suggested.

23 MR. FOSTER: Basically it is because
24 the words which are now in the section are very limiting.
25 There are such things as structures, buildings and
26 machinery which are hard to define, things of this
27 nature. Are they buildings? Are they pieces of
28 machinery? We think as a unit it should be combined
29 together to be all-encompassing.

30 MR. STEWART: We have railways sidings,



1 docks, etc. Are there any other major instances?

2 MR. FOSTER: I do not know of anything.

3 Does anyone else have any problem on this?

4 MR. CORISTINE: As a practical
5 matter, I think this amendment is intended to cover the
6 assets that already are included in Class 10. but the
7 previous wording was not sufficiently encompassing to
8 cover it.

9 MR. STEWART: Moving on to Class 12,
10 you want the word "underground" deleted. I remind the
11 commissioners that Class 12 is a 100% deduction. I
12 gather from the brief of the British Columbia Association
13 that one of the reasons for suggesting the deletion of
14 this particular word is that the present wording
15 discriminates or may discriminate against the surface
16 or open pit mining. Is there any other purpose in
17 suggesting the change?

18 MR. DIX: I do not think so, Mr.
19 Stewart. The reference to Class 12, of course, goes
20 back to the days when open pit mining was no the
21 common thing in Canadian mining. The shaft or the
22 main haulageway normally could only exist underground.
23 However, as indicated, particularly with the iron ore
24 industry, you can have main haulageways which are not
25 underground. While I do not think there have been
26 any distinct administrative difficulties with regard
27 to the determination of various expenditures as between
28 surface and underground, there is a delicate area, perhaps,
29 where the elimination of the word "underground" would
30 more properly describe the intent of Class 12 for mine



1 shafts and main haulageways.

2 MR. STEWART: What is the treatment
3 of roads -- and I am speaking about service roads --
4 for tax purposes?

5 MR. DIX: In our type of mining, of
6 course, a road is a capital asset. I do not know what
7 it is in the iron ore business. If it benefits hauling
8 the ore, it could be a main haulageway.

9 MR. CORISTINE: If the road is
10 permanent in nature and is to serve a number of properties,
11 it would become Class 10, I think, as a mining asset.
12 If it were just a temporary road to serve a property with
13 a limited life, it might be charged off as development.

14 MR. STEWART: Would the effect of your
15 proposed change in Class 12 be to permit you to charge a
16 permanent road as, in effect, a current expense?
17 Let us say you cannot take them at 100%.

18 MR. DIX: I do not think that is the
19 intention.

20 MR. WANSBROUGH: That is not the purpose.

21 MR. DIX: That is not the purpose of our
22 suggestion.

23 MR. ELLIOTT: The purpose of deferring
24 the main shaft, main haulageways and similar underground
25 work in the case of an underground mine as far as the
26 Income Tax Act is concerned is to permit it to capitalise
27 or defer those items and wipe them off in accordance
28 with this provision. A similar right is not given to
29 an open pit mine because of the fact that about the only
30 thing for a continuing use would be main haulageways, and



1 within the pit they are not recognized as roads.

2 I think that is correct. Removal of the word "under-
3 ground" would serve to bring that inequity into balance.

4 MR. STEWART: Mr. Chairman, I think
5 I would like to move on, if you have no further questions
6 on capital cost allowances, to the subject of depletion.

7 THE CHAIRMAN: Has any member any
8 further questions in connection with capital cost
9 allowances?

10 Go ahead, Mr. Stewart.

11 MR. STEWART: Gentlemen, dealing with
12 the type of mine with which you are concerned, I take
13 it the basic provisions we have to take into account are
14 section 11(1)(b) of the Income Tax Act and section 1201
15 of the regulations. Is that the case?

16 MR. DIX: Part XII of the regulations?
17 There are a number of other regulations.

18 MR. STEWART: Right. Under Part XII
19 or under section 1201 of the regulations at any rate,
20 the deduction is $33\frac{1}{3}\%$ of the production income except
21 in regard to gold, where there is a special formula
22 established.

23 MR. DIX: Yes.

24 MR. WANSBROUGH: That is right.

25 MR. DIX: It is 40% of mineral profits
26 for gold or \$4 per ounce.

27 MR. STEWART: Is there any feeling
28 in your industry that depletion should not be computed
29 on the present basis, which I understand is an overall
30 corporate basis, but that we should switch to depletion



1 on a mine-by-mine basis?

2 MR. DIX: Mr. Stewart, the depletion
3 regulations, insofar as the industry is concerned, have
4 worked well throughout the history of mining in Ontario,
5 Quebec and other provinces where we have mining
6 operations. I do not think the industry has anything
7 to suggest other than that the regulations have worked
8 well. I think the proof is in the pudding there.
9 We have a very substantial mining industry which has
10 grown in Canada.

11 MR. STEWART: I cannot help comparing
12 the representations you people have made on this
13 subject of depletion with the representations some of
14 the petroleum people have made. They do differ, as
15 you may or may not know, in a number of respects of
16 which this is one. They would much prefer to have
17 depletion on a well-by-well, property-by-property basis.
18 You do not seem to be making this point.

19 MR. DIX: No, I think basically the
20 reason we do not join with the oil people in their
21 suggestions is that depletion regulations are a basis of
22 common knowledge as far as the mining industry is
23 concerned. Everybody in the industry, and the
24 investors in the industry, pretty well know what are
25 the allowances for mining companies. We can see no
26 reason why these things should be disturbed, as far
27 as the mining industry is concerned in any event, it
28 is pretty basic in our industry.

29 MR. STEWART: Then there is another
30 point on which you seem to differ from the petroleum



1 industry as well. They have raised the question
2 whether in the computation of production income it is
3 appropriate to provide that section 83(a) expense
4 must be deducted. I observe that you have raised
5 this question with regard to shareholders depletion
6 but not with regard to depletion of the company
7 itself. Could you perhaps comment on that, or is
8 the answer here again that you have had this rule for
9 some time, that everybody in the industry understands
10 it and is content to go along with it?

11 MR. DIX: We certainly understand these
12 depletion regulations. As I say, they are quite simple
13 to understand and we all know what they mean. I
14 cannot see personally what advantage there would be to
15 the mining industry in suggesting that they be changed.
16 In other words, we have a system that has worked.
17 Therefore, why disturb something that certainly has worked
18 throughout the history of mining in this country?

19 MR. STEWART: You do not consider
20 that the fact that section 83(a) expense must be
21 deducted under regulation 1201 deters exploration effort?

22 MR. DIX: Your question, then,
23 relates to why perhaps we do not suggest that section
24 83(a) expenses be eliminated before calculation for
25 percentage depletion under the Income Tax Act? I
26 presume that is the gist of your question.

27 MR. STEWART: I do not suggest that
28 section 83(a) expenses be eliminated.

29 MR. DIX: No -- eliminated from the
30 calculation.



1 MR. STEWART: Eliminated from the
2 calculation, yes.

3 MR. DIX: Yes. I do not think we have
4 any particular reasons for not suggesting it. Perhaps
5 you have put words into our mouths. Perhaps we much
6 prefer to have our depletion allowances calculated
7 before our deduction of exploration expenditures.
8 But again, as far as depletion was concerned, we felt
9 that here is a system that has worked well and we could
10 not see any reason for change, except in one or two
11 isolated instances -- and that is in regard to the one
12 you mentioned about the shareholders where there has been
13 no depletion simply because of a tax loss. We
14 thought that was an inequity and we made that suggestion.
15 We do not subscribe to any changes in a system, however,
16 which seems to have been very effective.

17 MR. STEWART: I suppose it might be
18 put in this way, that overall the incentives to
19 continued exploration which we have under our tax
20 system at the moment are sufficient to encourage your
21 industry to go on exploring?

22 MR. DIX: They seem to be quite
23 satisfactory. There is a basic difference between
24 our industry and the oil industry in the relationship
25 between the amount of money expended on exploration
26 and the income. The amounts spent on oil exploration
27 are very major in relation to the income in any
28 particular situation. The oil industry has complained
29 that by taking the exploration off and working on
30 percentage depletion, in fact they are getting no



1 depletion because the more they spend the less they get.

2 MR. STEWART: This is the point they
3 have been putting to us quite forcefully. In your case,
4 the amount expended on exploration generally is a lower
5 proportion of what you may expect to recover than in the
6 case of the petroleum industry?

7 MR. DIX: It is a slower rate of
8 recovery. In the oil industry, they must spend in
9 relation to certain rights which they would otherwise
10 lose.

11 MR. STEWART: There does not seem to
12 be any suggestion in your submission that the American
13 system of depletion is preferable to the Canadian system.

14 MR. DIX: We do not know too much about
15 the American system. We can speak for our Canadian
16 system and we are quite firmly convinced that our system
17 has worked. Whether we would be more favoured by
18 using American principles here, I do not know.

19 MR. STEWART: I know very little about
20 the American system, but I would like for purposes of the
21 record -- and to see if Mr. Coristine or someone else
22 can comment -- to state my understanding of it, which is
23 this. Under the American system you have two
24 alternatives. You can take on the one hand cost
25 depletion on a unit of production basis, or on the other
26 hand you can take a percentage of gross income. The
27 percentage, I think, in the mining field there is from
28 about 10% to 23%, depending upon the type of mineral,
29 subject to the proviso that that particular percentage
30 of gross income may not exceed 50% of the net income from



1 the property. Now, you take the lower of the two.
2 Is that basically the American system?

3 MR. CORISTINE: Yes, Mr. Stewart.
4 I think one basic difference, however, is that in
5 determining depletion you only deduct expenses with
6 respect to their properties. If you have outside
7 development, you do not have to deduct it in arriving
8 at the profit subject to depletion, and you can
9 determine it by each property.

10 MR. STEWART: Yes, it is on a
11 property-by-property basis. Now, having regard to
12 what you were saying earlier, Mr. Coristine, about
13 the American system, I would like to read an extract
14 from the book I referred earlier today, Mining and
15 Mineral Processing in Canada, which as I said was
16 published in 1957. I am reading now from page 359,
17 and I quote:

18 "While Canadian depletion rates
19 seem superficial and more generous than
20 the American, the fact that the former are
21 calculated on the basis of net income and
22 the latter on that of gross, makes it
23 doubtful over an extended period of time
24 whether Canadian deductions would be very
25 much different from those allowed in the
26 United States."

27 I think I can stop the quotation there. Would you
28 care to comment on that?

29 MR. CORISTINE: I believe the
30 American system gives greater allowance because there



1 is so much more flexibility where you can calculate it
2 by properties. As I said before, sometimes you will
3 have a loss property and an overall loss on your
4 operation yet a profit on several of the properties you
5 have, and you can take depletion even though you have
6 overall loss and you can increase your overall loss.
7 I believe there is more flexibility under the American
8 system, but again I think it would depend on the
9 circumstances. You have to take each company and
10 study it separately.

11 MR. STEWART: So that in any event,
12 neither system is necessarily more liberal than the other?
13 It may be that on one particular set of facts one may
14 work out better from the taxpayer's point of view and
15 the next might go the other way?

16 MR. CORISTINE: Yes. In our
17 particular case, the allowances in the United States
18 would be considerably more liberal.

19 MR. STEWART: When you say in your
20 particular case, you are referring to your particular
21 company?

22 MR. CORISTINE: Yes.

23 MR. STEWART: You dealt with the
24 function which the depletion allowance is intended to
25 serve, I think, on pages 9 and 10 of your submission.
26 Does it come down to this, that your industry should
27 be permitted to recover the cost of its investment
28 over the life of a particular mine, that you consider
29 this to be an extractive industry, and that many years
30 may elapse between the time of exploration and the time



1 of production? At the top of page 10 you make four
2 points and at the bottom of that page you suggest another
3 one. When we really get down to it, is there more
4 to it than that over the life of the mine you should
5 be able to recover your investment?

6 MR. DIX: I think basically that is
7 true, Mr. Stewart. I think the importance of
8 depletion is an industry approach. We can find
9 peculiarities if we look at particular companies, but
10 if the mining industry is to survive the profits from
11 the few which succeed must in the end exceed the ones
12 from those that fail, and while there have been no
13 recent figures on the percentage of success so that one
14 could in some measure estimate the element of hazard
15 or risk involved in mining, there was as I mentioned
16 this morning the Mutch Report of the Ontario Mining
17 Association of 1943 covered all the metal mining
18 corporations in Ontario from 1904 to 1941, which I
19 think we would all agree was the growing period of
20 mining in Ontario. In that period there were 4,426
21 metal mining corporations in Ontario, and only 41 of
22 those companies were economically successful -- and
23 economically successful was defined as those that paid
24 any tax whatsoever. That is less than one of every
25 one hundred, and those figures are of companies that
26 were incorporated. Furthermore, of the 127 metal
27 mining companies which reached the stage at which
28 profits became taxable, only 32.3% recorded earnings
29 which enabled them to return their invested capital
30 to the shareholders. Naturally, of course, that would



1 indicate that about two thirds of these few companies
2 must have paid some tax on capital, but the important
3 point is that these figures only relate to mining
4 properties which warranted incorporation, and we are
5 talking about an industry. If we were to include all
6 the mining plans on which mining exploration has been
7 carried out and compare that total with the number of
8 successful mines, the chances of success can only be
9 described as infinitesimal. Given enough encouragement
10 to warrant incorporation of a mining company, the odds
11 are still only one in one hundred of the enterprise
12 being successful -- and I do not think there would be
13 very much difference in these figures if they were
14 calculated today. I think they are fairly
15 representative.

16 MR. STEWART: May I ask this: If
17 we were calculating figures today and if we went back
18 60 years, that would be one thing; if we were taking
19 figures from today and were taking into account the fact
20 that exploration today presumably is carried on by methods
21 and through techniques which have developed immeasurably
22 during the last few years, would the situation be
23 materially different?

24 MR. DIX: I can give you just a
25 personal opinion there, Mr. Stewart. I am sure other
26 members would be glad to add their comments. I have
27 been in the business since I was a boy; it is only
28 35 years but it is quite a long time in Canadian mining.
29 I would say that the hazards for the future in this
30 business are equal if not more than the hazards in the



1 past. One of the important differences as far as
2 Canada is concerned between the next 50 years and the
3 past is that we have covered a great deal of ground
4 in the past 50 years and we have eliminated a lot of
5 areas where perhaps some of the luckier ones have
6 already been found. It is much more difficult to
7 find a mine today. The basic hazards, I think, are
8 still with us and will always remain in our industry.
9 We still have to have men of vision, men of courage,
10 men who are willing to take the rigours of the bush.
11 We have to have the and companies
12 willing to risk their funds in order to replace the
13 mines which are being depleted. It is a continuing
14 process.

15 MR. STEWART: Let us concede that
16 when we are dealing with a particular taxpayer in your
17 industry, we must take into account in order to be
18 realistic that there are a great number of people who
19 have engaged in exploration unsuccessfully and have
20 not reached the taxpaying category. Are we never-
21 theless not in the position, if the object of a
22 depletion allowance in essence is to permit the recovery
23 of cost over the period of production, that in Canada
24 at the present time a good deal of the cost or amount
25 invested will have been covered during the three year
26 exempt period?

27 MR. DIX: The question whether
28 depletion can be so simply defined I think is rather
29 difficult, Mr. Stewart. The income tax department and
30



1 the mining companies concerned accepted the term
2 depletion as a means to a certain end, and nothing was
3 ever said to suggest that such a term had any reference
4 or relationship to the amount of invested capital.
5 I think it was recognized at the time that it was quite
6 impossible, directly or indirectly, to estimate the
7 life of a mine. That was a most difficult thing to do.
8 If it were applied literally, it would probably be
9 quite inadequate in most cases and perhaps excessive in
10 all but a few, but in a solution of this kind I think
11 we have to say in an average way we have to do practical
12 justice to all concerned, and I think on an industry
13 basis the question whether there is more advantage in
14 depletion is one which is very difficult to answer
15 because I do not think we are willing to recognize
16 that it is just to get a return of capital. Capital
17 is a continuing thing. We are dealing with wasting
18 assets. Every ton of ore you take out means you are
19 that much closer to the exhaustion of your mine and
20 you are continually sinking your shafts and driving
21 out into your new ore bodies. This is a continuing
22 process in the mining business. As I say, the ones
23 who do succeed must eventually pay for all who fail
24 if people are going to remain in the mining industry or
25 if we are going to continue to have a sound mining
26 picture.

27 MR. STEWART: In other words, what
28 you are saying is that depletion does or may permit
29 the recovery for tax purposes of part of the amount
30 invested, but it also serves as incentive to the industry.



1 MR. DIX: Right.

2 MR. STEWART: Then I think you will
3 concede that whatever the purpose or purposes under
4 our present Canadian tax structure, you do recover
5 during the 3-year exempt period a good deal of the
6 amount that was invested in the enterprise.

7 MR. DIX: This, of course, has no
8 relation whatever to mines that have been in existence.
9 This only is true in regard to new mines.

10 MR. STEWART: That is quite true,
11 but it is true as regards new mines, is it not?

12 MR. ELLIOTT: If they are profitable.

13 MR. STEWART: Percentage depletion is
14 in no sense limited to the actual amount invested?

15 MR. DIX: It bears no relationship
16 whatsoever.

17 MR. STEWART: Looking at the incentive
18 aspects, I take it that you would consider that the
19 depletion allowance here or in your industry is
20 appropriate because the industry is a high-risk industry?

21 MR. DIX: I would agree with you that
22 that is partially the reason for depletion. There
23 are many other elements, all of which can be woven into
24 a pattern. Again, I do not think you should just
25 look at one or two of the successful mines; I think
26 you have to look at a whole industry. And unfortunately
27 the statistics on what has been done in exploring and
28 developing new mines in Canada is really very very thin,
29 but I know Mr. Bradfield himself has made quite an
30 expensive study on this to indicate what the chances are



1 for success in mining new mines. I am sure Mr.
2 Bradfield would be glad to elucidate on this risk
3 element and tell us just how often we do find a mine
4 and what we do spend to find a mine. I think, Mr.
5 Bradfield, you have some knowledge of that and can give
6 some first hand information on it.

7 MR. BRADFIELD: I am afraid I do
8 not carry these figures in my mind. However, I think
9 it is sufficient to say that everyone is aiming for the
10 big chance; that is what keeps us all in the business
11 and that is what inspires people to keep on searching
12 in spite of unsatisfactory results from year to year.
13 Some people go through life, a lot of companies
14 continue their search without fortune smiling upon them
15 at all. It is the big chance that keeps them going.

16 MR. WANSBROUGH: May I make a comment,
17 Mr. Chairman? We also have in our group today someone
18 who has been very close to this question of depletion,
19 especially from the point of view of taxation in the
20 function of the Income Tax Act of Canada, of which it
21 has been a constituent element ever since there has been
22 an income tax in Canada, and I wonder if it would be
23 appropriate to ask Mr. Tolmie to speak to some of the
24 points raised by Mr. Stewart.

25 MR. TOLMIE: I do not think I can add
26 much to what has already been said. There is one
27 element, however, which no one has mentioned
28 specifically but it is inherent in the depletion
29 allowance; that is, the discovery allowance, what is
30 found when a successful mine comes into being. It is



1 this discovery value -- in one case out of a hundred
2 or one case in ten -- which is the great prize, the
3 great carrot, which keeps these hundreds and hundreds
4 of foolish people investing in mining and prospecting
5 when the odds are so much against them. If you look
6 only at the one per cent of successful mines and
7 draw statistics from those, you are ignoring the
8 industry, you are ignoring the thing that makes the
9 industry. I do not think that the sum total of
10 exploration expenses laid out by all the people,
11 successful and unsuccessful, has been compensated for
12 by the sum total of depletion that has been written off
13 or deducted by the successful companies. Therefore,
14 as an industry, it is not sufficient compensation.
15 In other words, it is not a cost recovery even looked
16 at as an industry as a whole but it does act as a
17 carrot, as Mr. Bradfield says, which keeps people
18 searching -- and I do think that the man who is lucky
19 enough to discover that one prize has a discovery
20 value far in excess of the money he spent. It is not
21 to be valued at the cost in his case. If it were, he
22 would have been foolish to go into this game because
23 the odds are a hundred to one against him and he would
24 be better putting his money into utilities, blue chips
25 or government bonds. What happens when he does
26 discover the prize and starts to mine it is that the
27 depletion is recognition of compensation for using
28 up wasted assets. When the mine has been discovered
29 and they start to mine it, the big factor in the profit
30 is the using up of that value, that capital value which



1 he has discovered in the ground. The profits of
2 mining and milling are small compared with the profits,
3 if you like, of taking a ton of ore out, out of which
4 he gets perhaps 10 ounces of gold or 50 pounds of
5 copper. The chief constituent in his profit picture
6 is certainly the value of the mineral in that ore body
7 that he has discovered, and therefore it would be wrong
8 to say that all that was profit irrespective of the
9 wasting nature of the asset which he discovered.

10 MR. STEWART: I would like to canvass
11 with you gentlemen some points which have been raised
12 about depletion allowances in the United States. You
13 are no doubt familiar with the fact that depletion
14 allowances and the tax treatment of the extractive
15 industries generally has been under review in the United
16 States for some time, and it may be that the same
17 considerations which have led to a review there are
18 material as far as our Canadian picture is concerned.
19 One of the points which I understand has been made by
20 critics of the depletion allowance in the United States
21 is that when depletion was first permitted for tax
22 purposes it was permitted so that the small man would
23 be benefited. In actual fact, in the United States
24 it appears to be the case that the person who benefits
25 from the depletion is the large corporation. In your
26 case, as I indicated this morning, it would appear that
27 roughly one hundred companies in Canada are responsible
28 for 95% or a higher percentage of the production of
29 the industry, which is running around \$2,000 million
30



1 or \$3,000 million per annum so we have an average
2 production of \$20 million or \$30 million per company
3 of the producing companies. Is this the size of
4 ccomapnies for which depletion was intended? This
5 seems to me to be a pertinent question having regard,
6 as I say, to the attack that has been mounted on this
7 in the United States.

8 MR. EDMONSTONE: In our case it is
9 not the big corporation that benefits; it is our 25,000
10 shareholders.

11 MR. STEWART: At the moment we are
12 talking about the corporate taxpayer. The shareholders
13 will benefit ultimately from the prosperity of any
14 company, but the depletion allowance is a corporate
15 allowance, or the one about which we are talking at
16 the moment is a corporate allowance anyway.

17 MR. WANSBROUGH: May I make one comment?
18 You referred to the 95 or 100 companies who present
19 such a high proportion of the mineral output in this
20 country. As a matter of fact, I would say of those
21 95 or 100 companies there are not more than 5 or 6 that
22 are very large substantial companies, and a lot of them
23 are extremely small companies. I do not think it
24 would quite work to say that you take the average and
25 therefore all companies roughly are producing \$20 million
26 a year. That is not the way in which it works, and
27 you can throw in all the gold mining companies. There
28 are some very small operations and, in the case of gold
29 mines, very few which are profitable. I just mention
30 it as a caution against this type of averaging you do.



1 MR. STEWART: I do not want to labour
2 this point too much; I am just putting to you things
3 that I have come across in my own reading on the subject.
4 Let me come to another: Would you consider the after-
5 tax returns in your particular industry are higher than
6 the average?

7 MR. BENNETT: In relation to what?
8 In relation to equity or total investment?

9 MR. STEWART: No, in relation to
10 after-tax returns in the other industries -- I would
11 say on shareholders' equity.

12 MR. ELLIOTT: After-tax returns
13 statistics have been prepared by the income tax
14 department and have been published. We have averaged
15 those figures from 1953 to 1961, with the exception of
16 1958. The 1958 figure was missing because we were
17 unable to get a copy of that publication. It was
18 not a particularly good year for mines. Taking the
19 remaining years and the after-tax return on the basis
20 of equity invested in metal mining other than gold
21 mines, the figure was 9.9% as compared with 9.3% for
22 total manufacturing companies reported in the same
23 publication.

24 THE CHAIRMAN: This is before tax?

25 MR. ELLIOTT: This is after tax.

26 THE CHAIRMAN: The figure is 9.9
27 for companies other than what?

28 MR. STEWART: Other than gold.

29 MR. WANSBROUGH: For mining companies
30 other than gold mining.



1 THE CHAIRMAN: 9.3 sounds very high
2 for total manufacturing industry.

3 MR. TAYLOR: Those were companies
4 paying tax in each case.

5 MR. STEWART: Let me put again the
6 argument in the United States in this connection so
7 we can have the benefit of your comments upon it.
8 If the after-tax returns in the mining industry are
9 broadly the same as they are in other industries,
10 it would follow that the pre-tax returns in the mining
11 industry must be unduly low since you are paying tax
12 at one third less than other industry because of this
13 depletion allowance. The question has been raised
14 in the United States whether in these circumstances
15 there is a misallocation of the resources of the country,
16 whether it is right to encourage in this particular
17 way an industry which does not produce a higher pre-
18 tax return. I wonder if we could have your reaction
19 to that?

20 MR. DIX: I think, Mr. Stewart, you
21 would probably get a very strong reaction on that
22 because the proof, again, is in the pudding. The
23 Canadian mining industry is one of our largest
24 industries in Canada and the fact that we have these
25 depletion allowances (which may vary as between a
26 competent company to a great extent and a less competent
27 company) nevertheless, the basic fact is that we do
28 have a very strong, thriving mining industry. This
29 is the prize for Canada, and to ask whether or not this
30 is perhaps, vis-a-vis the depletion allowance, money



1 going down the drain, is putting it rather in a peculiar
2 fashion. To what do you allude? Do you suggest
3 -- looking at some of these United States critics --
4 that perhaps we are wasting our natural resources, or
5 are we wasting effort in exploring for resources when
6 perchance the basic return is so modest?

7 MR. STEWART: I emphasize here that
8 I am referring to American sources. I do not think
9 anyone in Canada would in any way minimize the
10 contribution of the mining industry to the economy,
11 and I certainly have no thought of doing it. However,
12 as I understand this point it is that if the mining
13 industry is taxed at say 33% while the rest of industry
14 is taxed at say 50%, the question is whether an industry
15 should be given that tax preference if its pre-tax
16 return is not a high pre-tax return.

17 MR. MITCHELL: In the case of British
18 Columbia we do not have, as you know, a sophisticated
19 economy. It is not even comparable, for example,
20 with the economy of central Canada let alone with that
21 of the United States. While this suggestion of the
22 undesirability of continuing to support the mining
23 industry or to give it a tax concession. While this
24 suggestion of perhaps the undesirability of continuing
25 to support the mining industry or to give it a tax
26 concession might be applicable in some parts, the
27 economy of British Columbia, because of its physical
28 condition and distance from markets, is not yet
29 developed and may not be developed for years to a
30 position where it can be anything but entirely



1 dependent on the basic resource industry, and to
2 suggest that the money the government does not get by
3 reason of tax concessions could perhaps be better
4 invested elsewhere would certainly beg the question:
5 Where else in our area.

6 MR. STEWART: Let me read to you
7 in this connection a paragraph which relates to the
8 tax treatment of the extractive industries in the United
9 States generally. What I would like to read to you
10 now does not relate expressly or solely to depletion.
11 I am reading from a booklet entitled The Federal
12 Revenue System -- Facts and Problems. 1961, which is
13 a publication of the United States Government Printing
14 Office and contains materials assembled by the committee
15 staff for the Joint Economics Committee of the Congress
16 of the United States. This is the paragraph
17 appearing at page 93:

18 "One of the major criticisms
19 directed against the present tax treatment
20 of income from extractive industries is
21 that it encourages serious misallocation
22 of resources. It is contended that the
23 present preferential tax provisions en-
24 courage a level of investment in these
25 industries at which the pre-tax rates of
26 return is substantially below that prevailing
27 on the average elsewhere in the economy,
28 although the after-tax rate of return, by
29 virtue of tax preferences, is about the
30



1 same. Present tax provisions, in other
2 words, encourage committing to development
3 of mineral deposits real resources which
4 would produce a greater, more valuable
5 product judged by the preferences stated
6 on the market in other lines of activities.
7 Preferential tax provisions therefore are
8 in fact a subsidy which promotes over-
9 investment in the extractive industries."

10 That is the end of that paragraph. These are not my
11 words but I wanted to put them to you because they are
12 rather trenchant comments.

13 MR. EDMONSTONE: What are you
14 going to do with the 60 or 70,000 thousand people who
15 are dependent on the industry? Are we going to have
16 them running restuarants in Ottawa?

17 MR. STEWART: I am not going to
18 suggest to you that this industry is anything but a
19 boon to Canada, but this Commission does put things
20 of this sort to you in order to obtain your answers.

21 THE CHAIRMAN: We wish to know if the
22 assets of this country are being misallocated. It is
23 a very important matter and we would certainly welcome
24 comments upon it.

25 MR. FOSTER: When you refer to our
26 tax of $33\frac{1}{3}\%$, you neglect to add to that the mining
27 tax we pay to the province which makes our tax total
28 greater.

29 MR. STEWART: Mr. Foster, I hope I am
30 not forgetting anything. The provincial taxes have



1 not been mentioned until now but I think what we have
2 to do on this Commission at any rate is to look at this
3 situation as a whole, and I am anticipating a little
4 what I will come to at a somewhat later stage. We
5 have discovered so far today that for your industry --
6 and I am going back to the Federal sphere -- we have
7 a three-year tax exemption which is not duplicated in
8 the United States; we have a system of exploration
9 and development allowances which, it was conceded this
10 morning, was at least as liberal as that in the United
11 States; and we have a depletion system which may or
12 may not be better but apparently may not be any less
13 liberal than that of the United States. I think this
14 is perhaps a minor point, but it has appeared as we
15 have gone along here that you have capital cost
16 allowances in this industry which are higher than those
17 for comparable assets in other industries. If
18 statements of the sort that I have ventured to read to
19 you can be made in the United States, if on balance
20 our allowances or tax incentives to your industry are
21 at least as great as those in the United States -- and
22 at the moment they appear to be greater because of this
23 3-year period -- then surely if these questions are
24 pertinent there we have to consider them here.

25 MR. EDMONSTONE: What about the
26 substantial duties to the manufacturing industries?
27 Are they not incentives too? I am referring to
28 import duties.

29 MR. STEWART: Yes, please do not
30 misunderstand me because I do not suggest that what has



1 been built into other industries in Canada may not
2 be material when we look at the overall picture, but at the
3 moment I am concerned with the broad question whether
4 on balance equity is being done as between your
5 industry and other industries and other taxpayers in
6 Canada.

7 THE CHAIRMAN: Did you purposely over-
8 look capital gains tax, Mr. Stewart, or the lack of one
9 in Canada?

10 MR. STEWART: No, it might have been
11 mentioned.

12 THE CHAIRMAN: It seems to me it might
13 be the most important one of all after Mr. Tolmie's
14 remarks concerning discovery value.

15 MR. CORISTINE: We must not forget
16 our very substantial sales tax which does not hold good
17 in the United States.

18 MR. STEWART: And which in your
19 case has become more substantial.

20 MR. WANSBROUGH: There is one thing
21 that has bothered me about this analogy between Canada
22 and the United States. I think it is fair to ask us
23 whether this applies to us in Canada and so on, but
24 from what I have heard and read the depletion issue
25 has been for so long a hot potato in the United States
26 for reasons which do not apply in this country to the
27 same extent at all. I have an idea that the fire
28 under which the depletion has been for so long in the
29 United States is something like a revolt of all the
30



1 other states against the state of Texas and most of this
2 trouble in the United States has been centred not around
3 the mining industry as such -- which I might say is
4 very strongly protected not only by tariffs but by
5 voters to some extent -- it centres around the oil
6 industry. Therefore I just wonder a little about the
7 complete pertinence of putting to us questions based
8 on an American analogy which has a different history
9 and where economic and national development is at a
10 very different stage from the stage we are in at the
11 present time. After all, there are many more phases
12 in that complex matter in the United States to which
13 "resourceation" can be applied with more effect than
14 here. I think the origin and pertinence of those
15 questions is one thing in the United States and quite
16 a different thing in Canada.

17 MR. STEWART: I accept that. We
18 have to deal with each country on its own merits.
19 However, let me just read to you another paragraph
20 which appears at page 100 of the same publication.
21 This struck me when I read it as being pertinent,
22 having regard to the position of the mining industry
23 in Canada:

24 "It has also been suggested
25 that a 3-year income tax exemption
26 percentage
27 be substituted for present/depletion on new
28 mineral deposits. Taxpayers would be permitted to
29 expnse exploratory and development costs,
30 as under the present law, and would be exempt
from tax on the first three years' income
from the mineral property. Thereafter,



1 however, no capital recovery allowances of
2 any sort would be permitted."

3 Here the committee obviously
4 considered or was expressing a view which has been
5 developed that under American circumstances it might
6 be reasonable to give a 3-year tax holiday for new
7 mines, but that once that had been given there should
8 be no further depletion allowance. Granted that
9 Canadian circumstances may be different from American
10 circumstances and they may be materially different,
11 here we are in the position that we have the 3-year tax
12 holiday and we also have a depletion allowance. It
13 struck me as being again a pertinent point.

14 MR. WANSBROUGH: It is the American
15 Government reasoning, which we would not like to see
16 followed in this country.

17 MR. STEWART: This is a sort of working
18 paper of the staff of a Congressional Committee, not
19 American Government reasoning. And I hasten to say
20 that at the paragraph which deals with the taxation
21 of the extractive industries does not go along all one
22 way. They argue in favour of the continuance of
23 the existing system just as they argue against. I
24 have, I concede, been putting to you some of the
25 passages which are critical of the present system
26 because I wanted to get your reaction.

27 MR. EDMONSTONE: I think a pertinent
28 remark here is that the iron mining industry in
29 Minnesota and Michigan are doing everything in their
30 power at the present time to bring the industry back



1 home. This should be some indication.

2 MR. STEWART: When you say "bring
3 the industry back home" you mean to discontinue
4 operations outside the United States?

5 MR. EDMONSTONE: That is right.

6 MR. ROW: Does it not make a difference
7 that in some cases the United States are importers and
8 in Canada we are exporters, and therefore assistance
9 given to metal mining in the United States may be another
10 form of subsidy -- import quotas and import duties?

11 MR. WANSBROUGH: They are getting so
12 depleted in many mineral resources in the United States
13 that if we do not flourish here they will have no one
14 to fall back on half a century from now.

15 MR. STEWART: I should have thought if
16 they were becoming depleted this should be an argument
17 for additional incentives.

18 MR. ROW: It is cheaper to get them --
19 subject to national security -- from outside the country.

20 MR. STEWART: I am sure on that point,
21 as on most, there are arguments both ways.

22 MR. CORISTINE: I do not think the
23 mining industry in the United States plays the same role
24 in opening up isolated areas as the industry in Canada,
25 certainly with an economic cost to Canadian industry.

26 MR. BRADFIELD: Might I suggest, Mr.
27 Chairman, that there is one thing of which sight is often
28 lost in the United States -- and it applies to the
29 United States in a lesser degree than to Canada --
30 that is that any tax that mitigates against the mining



1 of marginal ores. Even the best and largest higher
2 grade mines, as a rule, have some marginal ore in their
3 area. We in Canada have a number of mines which are
4 distinctly on the edge. I think that this is
5 something that frequently is forgotten. Taxes in
6 any form have the effect of classifying some ores as
7 non-commercial.

8 THE CHAIRMAN: Mr. Bradfield, do you
9 not think you can extend that to all forms of activity
10 apart from mining? It seems to me that taxes must
11 depress almost all activity in which we engage, and
12 certainly it is frequently represented to us by all
13 kinds of industry that it is depressing of their
14 particular industry and the less profitable units of
15 the industry are bound to be the ones which are most
16 affected. None of us really feels that taxation
17 is anything except oppressive or depressive. We
18 cannot do anything, no matter what we recommend, other
19 than shift the weight of taxes from one person to
20 another.

21 MR. BRADFIELD: It does seem to me
22 where you have new wealth that is there for the taking,
23 that you have the plant and facilities all set up but
24 there is a slight margin here, it does seem wasteful
25 if we are precluded from creating that new wealth by
26 some tax that has that effect.

27 THE CHAIRMAN: The best that the country
28 can do for it is not tax it. The second best is only
29 to tax the profits resulting from it rather than the
30 cost.



1 MR. STEWART: One of the suggestions
2 made in this booklet to which I referred in regard to
3 extractive industries is that the tax preference which
4 now exists should be terminated and some sort of
5 governmental subsidy or subsidies should be substituted.
6 I was struck with the fact that on page 4 of your
7 submission you were quite emphatic that you considered
8 the best method or the best way of stimulating
9 exploration and mining activity in this country is
10 by tax incentive methods as opposed to subsidies or
11 other indirect government assistance. Could you
12 indicate why it is that in your particular circumstances
13 you much prefer the tax incentive route.

14 MR. ROWE: We feel we know more
15 about mining than do the government people.

16 MR. STEWART: How does that tie in?
17 I am not sure that I am following that.

18 MR. ROWE: Well, the tax incentive
19 is out in the hands of mining people. Mining people
20 are given the opportunity themselves to search out the
21 opportunities for profitable extraction, whereas if
22 the benefits were derived by way of government
23 activity --

24 MR. STEWART: Or by government
25 subsidy?

26 MR. ROWE: Or by government subsidy --

27 MR. STEWART: Would they not still
28 be free to carry on in what manner they chose but
29 having the benefit of governmental financial assistance?

30 MR. ROWE: That would depend on the



1 nature of the subsidy.

2 MR. WANSBROUGH: There is partly a
3 psychological reason for this. The experience we
4 have had of government subsidy has not been happy.
5 I refer in particular to the Emergency Gold Mining
6 Assistance Act. One always thinks of a government
7 subsidy as something brought in to help an industry
8 in distress and sick -- and so it applies to the gold
9 industry with which we are not personally concerned.
10 There is of course the fact that a government can
11 terminate rapidly; of course, all this can be
12 terminated rapidly but the history of government
13 subsidies does not lead one to have much confidence in
14 their continuity. This kind of reason tends to make
15 people suspicious of government subsidies, and there
16 is the additional fact that there are usually some
17 conditions attached to a government subsidy, conditions
18 of control which are not always in the best interest of
19 those who are controlled.

20 THE CHAIRMAN: The advantages secured
21 under E.G.M. Act could not be secured under taxation
22 though, is that not so?

23 MR. WANSBROUGH: That is quite true.
24 Many of the companies now are in a non-profit position
25 with E.G.M.A. and a lot of them would be dead if it
26 were not for E.G.M.A.

27 MR. PARLEE: Is there not an analogy
28 between mining incentive and research incentive rather
29 than subsidized research? A tax incentive has been
30 a greater incentive than a subsidy.



1 MR. STEWART: I think there is an
2 analogy and I will put it this way. Where ever this
3 Commission finds that preferences exist in an existing
4 tax structure, I think it is bound to consider those
5 preferences and to consider how they came about and
6 whether on balance they should be continued, because,
7 as the Chairman has indicated, if one taxpayer gets a
8 preference this basically must be at the expense of
9 other taxpayers.

10 One other point on depletion which I
11 would like to raise with you is this. Our present
12 percentage depletion, as we know, is not related to
13 the amount invested in a particular mine. In the
14 particular circumstances which again may be unusual,
15 it may result in the benefit or benefits obligating
16 several times or many times the investment in the
17 particular mine. Again, in the American publication
18 to which I referred it has been suggested that if the
19 percentage depletion method is continued, there should
20 then be some ceiling on the amount which can be
21 recovered -- the ceiling being related in some way to
22 capital cost. Perhaps it should be two or more times
23 capital cost, but it should be assumed. Have you
24 any particular comment on that?

25 MR. DIX: Would you perhaps offer
26 some ideas as to how you define capital cost?

27 MR. STEWART: I am perhaps expressing
28 myself inaccurately. Let us say you have a particular
29 investment in your particular mine, leaving aside for
30 the moment the fact that part of that investment can



1 be recovered in Canada, without tax at all, a part of
2 it may be recovered by virtue of section 83a. There
3 is a residual amount. If we are proceeding on a
4 percentage depletion system as opposed to a cost
5 depletion system, should the amount that can be
6 recovered under percentage depletion bear some relation
7 to what could be recovered under cost depletion?

8 MR. ELLIOTT: I suggest to you the
9 difficulties Mr. Dix has raised are insuperable and
10 are the basic reason why the depletion or some form of it
11 has been introduced into both Canadian and United
12 States tax legislation, and I believe in other countries
13 as well.

14 MR. STEWART: Is it not the case,
15 Mr. Elliott, that in the United States you take them
16 over on a cost percentage depletion?

17 MR. CORISTINE: No, you lose cost
18 depletion, but it is not the lower of one or the other.

19 MR. STEWART: I thought earlier on
20 you agreed with me that the American system involved
21 cost depletion on a unit of production basis on the
22 one hand or percentage depletion on the other, and that
23 you took the lower of the two.

24 MR. CORISTINE: I certainly did not
25 intend to make that statement, Mr. Stewart. You can
26 have either cost depletion or percentage depletion,
27 but you do not have to take the lower of the two.
28 Inevitably cost depletion would be a lower figure than
29 percentage depletion to the extent that you have profits.

30 MR. STEWART: I think perhaps I may



1 have gone too far in agreeing with you earlier. I
2 come back to my American publication and I read now
3 from Page 89 under the heading "Depletion Allowances."
4 This was in 1961 and the position may have changed:

5 "Capital invested in natural resource
6 properties may be recovered tax free
7 through depletion allowances. For mineral
8 properties these allowances are computed
9 according to a cost depletion or a percent-
10 age depletion method, the taxpayer being
11 required to take the higher of the two."

12 MR. CORISTINE: The higher?

13 MR. STEWART: The higher; I am afraid I
14 gave way to you but perhaps I should not.

15 "To compute allowable depletion under the cost
16 (or unit) basis for either minerals or timber,
17 the adjusted basis of the property which would
18 be used for determining the gain upon the
19 sale of such property is divided by the total
20 estimated remaining units (i.e., barrels of
21 oil, tons of ore, board-feet of lumber) and
22 the result is multiplied by the number of units
23 sold during the year. Cost depletion ded-
24 uctions are exhausted when the adjusted
25 basis of the property has been reduced to zero."

26 That is the end of that quotation and I
27 do not want to make anything of it except to say that
28 apparently in the United States it is possible, in fact
29 it appears to be mandatory, to determine what your de-
30pletion would be on a cost depletion basis.

MR. CORISTINE:

It is cost depletion



1 or percentage, which ever is higher. As a practical
2 matter, percentage depletion is nearly always the higher,
3 so you take that.

4 MR. STEWART: That may be so. I
5 think you or someone was suggesting just a moment ago
6 that cost depletion was not material in the United
7 States and it does seem to me from this that it is.

8 MR. CORISTINE: I do not think it is
9 as a practical matter because almost always percentage
10 depletion is higher, and to the extent that you take
11 percentage depletion it wipes out the basis on which
12 you can take cost depletion. If your property costs
13 a million dollars, the extent to which you get
14 percentage depletion wipes out cost depletion.

15 MR. STEWART: I think we became
16 involved in this when Mr. Dix asked me what amount
17 can be depleted and I put this to you: What could
18 be depleted would be the amount on which cost depletion
19 would originally have been available, with perhaps
20 suitable modification as we go along. It is certainly
21 suggested here that there should be a ceiling on the
22 total amount which can be taken by way of depletion
23 if the percentage depletion method is continued.
24 Another suggestion which is made collaterally is that
25 the current rates in the United States, which as I
26 indicated go up in the mining industry to 23% at the
27 moment, should be reduced and perhaps the ceiling
28 rates in that industry should be 15%.

29 MR. CORISTINE: Which is still more
30 than we get in Canada -- the 15% gross. The fact that



1 the petroleum industry is going off gross depletion
2 rather than the present net, I think is a good
3 indication that they feel it gives more depletion.

4 MR. STEWART: We have only heard two
5 representatives of that industry so far and they I
6 think did not comment on that particular point; that
7 is my recollection.

8 Mr. Chairman, that is all I will attempt
9 to put at the moment on the question of depletion
10 allowances for mining companies. I would now propose,
11 subject to any questions the Commissioners have, to go
12 on briefly to the question of shareholders.

13 THE CHAIRMAN: I have one small
14 matter here and the others may have some other matters.

15 It is said that all deposits are not
16 subject to percentage depletion. I think I now know
17 what an ore deposit is but I am not very certain because
18 coal comes within the sphere of an ore deposit.

19 MR. WANSBROUGH: Coal has a special
20 depletion of its own, 10 cents a ton.

21 THE CHAIRMAN: That is a cost
22 depletion.

23 MR. STEWART: It is an arbitrary
24 allowance.

25 THE CHAIRMAN: Limited to the cost of
26 the primary assets, is it not?

27 Is there anything else of substance
28 which would be in the nature of an ore deposit? I
29 am seeking to find out what minerals are not subject to
30 2% depletion.



1 MR. STEWART: My understanding is that
2 coal mines have their special rate, which does not
3 appear to relate to cost. Then if you have ore
4 minerals and ore deposits -- and this is the type of
5 thing you mentioned this morning -- they are not
6 entitled to depletion as such but they do obtain
7 Schedule E to the regulations with regard to capital
8 cost allowance, on a basis which permits them to
9 recover cost over the life of the deposit.

10 THE CHAIRMAN: That is right.
11 That is not percentage depletion; it is restricted to
12 cost depletion. Therefore I am anxious to find out
13 whether there are any important minerals which, because
14 of the nature of their deposits, do not obtain to a
15 percentage depletion.

16 MR. WANSBROUGH: I think there are
17 very few left if I may say so, especially in relation to
18 the clause, because over a number of years they have
19 always said all deposits except -- and then they
20 have been lengthening that group of exceptions,
21 and I think within the last year gypsum was added.
22 I think it would be possible to find out what
23 exceptions remain.

24 THE CHAIRMAN: Thank you very much.

25 COMMISSIONER GRANT: I would like to
26 ask what mining is now being done on the open cut
27 basis. Is practically all the new development of
28 iron ore in Labrador open cut?

29 MR. DIX: Yes.

30 COMMISSIONER GRANT: To date, you



1 have not been able to deduct the open cut development
2 expense? Since the open cut method of development
3 was used, have you been able to deduct the cost from
4 current income?

5 MR. ELLIOTT: The company in open
6 cut mining must deduct all its expenses and defer
7 none within the pit limits, whereas underground you
8 may defer such things as shaft and main haulageways
9 and other underground works of a similar nature.
10 It is a question of deferring to a time when the
11 company is taxable rather than not being able to deduct
12 it.

13 COMMISSIONER GRANT: On page 10 you
14 mention that the mining industry spends \$45 million
15 on exploration in an average year. Do you include
16 in the exploration cost of \$45 million, work that is
17 done by way of extending your ore body within the mine
18 itself?

19 MR. DIX: No, this is exploration
20 and that is outside exploration.

21 MR. STEWART: In connection with
22 shareholders' depletion, you make two points.
23 One is that in the computation of income for the
24 purposes of that allowance, Section 83(a) expense
25 should not be deducted. I realize that we touched
26 on this a little earlier and if the reason was given
27 I am afraid I have forgotten. Why do you distinguish
28 between the shareholders' allowance and the corporate
29 allowance in this respect?

30 MR. DIX: Insofar as Section 83(a)



1 is concerned?

2 MR. STEWART: Yes.

3 MR. DIX: I think we make two
4 suggestions with regard to shareholders' depletion,
5 and I think there is a similarity in both of them.
6 In Section 83(a) a company may not in one particular
7 year have taxable income or may even have a tax loss
8 and shareholders' depletion is calculated on the basis
9 of the percentage of mineral profits, or shall we say
10 a mineral content of its income in a year prior to which
11 dividends were declared. Consequently, let us assume
12 that in 1963, for example, the shareholders' depletion
13 rates are calculated by reference to its previous
14 taxation year, if in that previous taxation year by
15 a series of circumstances, one of which might be
16 Section 83(a) that company had a tax loss. Then in
17 effect there would be no taxable income in that year,
18 and my reason of that the shareholder, even in 1963
19 when profits were such that dividends were paid, would
20 get no depletion allowance whatsoever. It is just
21 because of the vagaries of the definition of mineral
22 profits and how it is defined that we are suggesting
23 these two minor corrections to remove an inequity
24 which has existed on occasion in shareholders'
25 depletion.

26 MR. STEWART: Mr. Dix, Section 1500
27 of the regulations --

28 MR. DIX: Part 13 on page 77.

29 MR. STEWART: Yes, "grants a
30 deduction where mineral profits are within certain



1 percentages of income". Would it follow from what
2 you have just said that you would wish to exclude
3 Section 83(a) both for the purposes of determining
4 mineral profits and for determining income?

5 MR. DIX: For both purposes?

6 MR. STEWART: Yes.

7 MR. DIX: Mineral profits, of course,
8 are defined in 1303, and the anomaly in regard to
9 Section 83(a) is only in respect of those companies
10 who, though they may have had a substantial surplus
11 in previous years, may have had a bad year, and it
12 would be more pronounced if section 83(a) had to come
13 off before mineral profits were determined. So the
14 only suggestion we have is that it would remove an
15 inequity if at least Section 83(a) were not deducted
16 before one determined mineral profits as defined in
17 1303 of the Regulations.

18 MR. FOSTER: May I add that it
19 says that Section 83(a) must be deducted in respect of
20 income in full. This is where an anomaly is
21 created. There is no taxable income and therefore
22 no mining income. You could defer some of the
23 capital cost allowance, but if you do not take it all
24 on 83(a) you lose it completely, so to provide
25 depletion for shareholders you have to sacrifice some
26 of 83(a) or be trapped by the section.

27 MR. STEWART: I am not sure I have
28 altogether followed this, but I think perhaps I can
29 work it out from the record. If not, perhaps we can
30 come back later.



1 MR. DIX: By all means.

2 MR. STEWART: As I understand it,
3 there is nothing of a comparable nature under the
4 American tax system to this shareholders' depletion.

5 MR. CORISTINE: No, there is nothing
6 comparable.

7 MR. STEWART: I would like to move on
8 to the question of the exemption to prospectors and
9 grubstakers for a monent. Could you indicate to us
10 how significant this particular exemption is today?
11 I realize in the past it has been of considerable
12 importance, but is it of decreasing importance in your
13 industry?

14 MR. ELLIOTT: I would say it is still
15 of considerable significance. Still a great deal of
16 exploration is done by others than producing mines and
17 the protection this gives to the grubstaker and to
18 the prospector is of paramount importance. I think
19 if that were removed, then the prospectors and the
20 independent -- if you like to so call them --
21 prospecting organizations would disappear from the field.
22 After all, they have been very important in finding,
23 even though a large company may eventually develop
24 the mine. They have been important in finding mines.
25 I think it is correct to say that very few of the
26 mines producing today have not been pointed to at least
27 by the individual prospector, whether he was working on
28 a company payroll or not. Usually those working on
29 a company payroll receive a minimum salary. They
30 take a lower salary in order to get an interest in



1 anything they find. That is the incentive that takes
2 these fellows out into the field and keeps them there
3 through black flies and mosquitos looking for the
4 jackpot.

5 THE CHAIRMAN: You suggest if he
6 was taxable on that he would not do it?

7 MR. ELLIOTT: If he was taxable on
8 that he could not afford to do it. If he had to pay
9 all the tax in one year, he might just as well not do
10 it.

11 THE CHAIRMAN: It might be averaged.

12 MR. ELLIOTT: Even if one found a
13 basis of averaging, I think that the psychological
14 basis would be the same.

15 THE CHAIRMAN: You say he would
16 not do it if he was taxed?

17 MR. ELLIOTT: No. He pays tax on
18 his salary, but to tax him on his finders' profit --

19 THE CHAIRMAN: It has been re-
20 presented to us that a good inducement might be to
21 allow monies that have been put up and lost to be
22 fully deductible from other income. That might
23 provide more monies for this type of exploration.
24 I would have thought that would be a pretty fair in-
25 ducement and I would have thought that if that were done
26 it might be a stronger inducement than freedom from
27 tax. I am inclined to think that people prefer to
28 find someone to share the cost with them than to not
29 give up part of the reward. It seems to me easier
30 to part with some of ones reward if one can have



1 someone to share ones cost -- and from what you have
2 said, there would seem to be a very much greater debit
3 in this sort of thing than there is benefit.

4 MR. ELLIOTT: One has to think of
5 two people. There is the prospector or the mining
6 engineer who earns interest in any claims or stakes
7 he acquires, and then there are those who back private
8 individuals or experts in companies. In any event,
9 the number of prizes are very very small. A few
10 prospectors, particularly those on their own, will
11 stake favourable claims and be able to make a good
12 deal, which keeps them in the business providing it is
13 not taxed. The minute you tax that, those people
14 will disappear from the scene.

15 THE CHAIRMAN: I do not think you
16 would ask that the monies would be deductable and
17 that the monies be not taxed. Surely that would be
18 getting it both ways and that would be unfair to the
19 rest of the community. I gather from what you say
20 it is more of an inducement to have the results tax
21 free than to have deduction or costs.

22 MR. ELLIOTT: I am talking about
23 the prospector and the grubstaker, not a producing
24 company.

25 THE CHAIRMAN: I think I am too.
26 I am thinking of the individual. A grubstaker is a
27 man who will go out and see, and I think that
28 individual is not now permitted to deduct the money
29 which he hands out.
30



1 MR. ELLIOTT: That is right.

2 THE CHAIRMAN: It has been suggested
3 to us that it would be great encouragement if he were
4 permitted. But I would think it would be unfair
5 to permit that and also permit exemption of awards
6 from tax. I am seeking to find out what your
7 opinion is, which of the two would be more useful.

8 MR. ELLIOTT: My opinion is, as far
9 as those two types of concern are concerned, that the
10 present exemption provided here is more of an in-
11 ducement than the cost deduction.

12 COMMISSIONER GRANT: We were also
13 approached with a view to having cost of prospecting
14 and grubstaking deducted, regardless of whether there
15 was any find. I take it if there is a find and if
16 it proves to be acceptable, it is part of the expense
17 of bringing the mine into production and it would
18 be deductible in that case.

19 MR. ELLIOTT: The original prospecting
20 about which I am talking does not become deductible.

21 COMMISSIONER GRANT: It is still
22 not an expense?

23 THE CHAIRMAN: No, because the income
24 is not taxable.

25 MR. ELLIOTT: It is only deductible to
26 the extent --

27 COMMISSIONER GRANT: The point I
28 was really coming to was this: My recollection is
29 that prospecting today is quite different from
30 prospecting in the old days when the prospector went



1 out with his hammer and his pack. Today a great deal
2 is being done with the use of aeroplanes, and therefore
3 it can run into a great deal of money -- and that is
4 for the private prospector.

5 MR. ELLIOTT: That is true, but he
6 covers a great deal more ground and he has to raise
7 more money for a grubstake; that is quite true.

8 COMMISSIONER GRANT: Sometimes the
9 aeroplane is used for purposes other than prospecting.

10 MR. ELLIOTT: Very few outside of
11 the larger companies own their own aircraft. There
12 are about a thousand aircraft across the country and
13 one just gets into them like one would into a taxi.
14 The individual prospector still has to work along the
15 ground pulling off the moss and looking at rock
16 exposure.

17 MR. STEWART: Mr. Chairman, I have
18 covered the points I wanted to raise on matters which
19 relate peculiarly to this industry. As you know,
20 there are other points made in this submission or these
21 submissions which are of a more general nature but it
22 would not seem to me that we need go into them at this
23 stage. I think I understand them and that the
24 Commission staff understands them.

25 COMMISSIONER WALLS: May I ask one
26 question to clarify? In regard to your representations
27 with regard to sales tax, I am interested in "Materials
28 (including complete parts of machinery...) consumed
29 or expended directly in the process of production"
30 to be exempt from tax, because of course in most



1 industries the materials consumed are exempt. Were
2 you thinking of such things as grinding wheels when
3 you made that reference?

4 MR. BENNETT: One of the problems
5 here is that the use of the word "consumed". You
6 may recall before these exemptions were removed that
7 exemptions were building materials, production machinery
8 and apparatus and materials consumed in production.
9 Between the first announcement of the budget and the
10 announcement of the modified budget the exemption was
11 restored on consumables, materials consumed in pro-
12 duction, and a graduated tax was made applicable in
13 place of the immediate application of 11% tax.

14 When you come to look at the things that you use in
15 the course of production and you compare these things
16 to these two rather arbitrary listings, immediately
17 you find there is a number of things consumable, and
18 by that I mean they are used up quickly in the process
19 of manufacturing, things that are in the production and
20 machinery list and ~~are~~ not exempt, and they are just
21 as much consumable as some of the items on the other
22 list where the exemption was restored.

23 COMMISSIONER WALLS: That is the
24 point I was trying to get at because there is quite
25 a similarity, I must agree, between a grinding wheel
26 such as I have seen used in your mines and, and
27 grinding balls, and the fact ~~is~~ that they allow
28 exempted grinding balls or rods for use in ball and
29 rod mills. In other words, they ~~tax~~ a grinding ball,
30 and other abrasives are exempt. The difficulty we



1 are up against here, it seems to me, is that when it
2 stops being a material used and when it becomes a
3 machine part, and now machines are taxable it would
4 be rather hard to exempt parts of machines, as it is
5 a matter of definition, unless one is going to exempt the
6 whole machine.

7 MR. BENNETT: There is a simple
8 rule and we proposed it at the time the bidjet was
9 being reconsidered -- and I think that is the proper
10 description of that process. This is the simple
11 rule of anything the Income Tax Department allows
12 you as expense would be exempt, whereas anything that
13 you would be required to treat as capital, anything
14 that you capitalize, would not. We would prefer to go
15 back to the situation prior to the budget. We
16 rather thought this was too much at the time. This
17 looked to be a reasonable solution and it seemed to
18 satisfy this difficulty that you are raising.

19 COMMISSIONER WALLS: It is a matter
20 under consideration by our research staff and by the
21 Commission as a whole. Your ore products are exempt,
22 and your gold and silver ingots, and the
23 only point I would point out -- as we have pointed out
24 to some other groups who made the same recommendations --
25 is that there is a number of other leading export
26 countries who do tax machinery of production without
27 adverse effect on exports.

28 MR. BENNETT: You have to consider
29 your whole range of taxes. I think this business
30 of looking at what is done in the United States in



1 terms of 3-year exemptions is a small part of the
2 story. Industry, to be in a competitive position,
3 has to be judged in relation to the whole range of
4 taxes -- provincial, federal, sales and so on --
5 and only then can you arrive at a fair comparison of
6 the treatment an industry gets here in comparison
7 with other countries.

8 COMMISSIONER GRANT: I have one more
9 question. This question that I have to ask has to
10 do with a 100% foreign/loan subsidiary. I do not
11 know whether there are any such companies operating,
12 so therefore my question is not aimed at any one
13 company, it could be almost hypothetical. Is there
14 any danger of the situation where the product is
15 being exported out of Canada and is owned by a company --
16 the operating company in Canada is 100% owned by a
17 foreign corporation -- of pricing out taking place
18 in respect to that product so as to keep down a
19 reasonable profit?

20 MR. CORISTINE: I think members of the
21 National Revenue were very aware of that problem, and
22 they follow it closely.

23 THE CHAIRMAN: Section 17?

24 MR. CORISTINE: Yes. There are
25 provisions in the Act to prevent transfer of profits
26 abroad artificially.

27 COMMISSIONER GRANT: I did not know
28 whether it affected the mining industry. I know it is
29 a factor in the paper industry.

29 MR. CORISTINE: Yes.

30 THE CHAIRMAN: There are no more



1 questions from the Commission. It has been a very
2 interesting day for us and I think it is noticeable
3 that you made no reference to capital gains at all.
4 We have had a good deal said to us about the
5 desirability or otherwise of taxing capital gains.
6 I think we must assume you are neutral at the present
7 time.

8 MR. EDMONSTONE: We are not neutral;
9 we are very much against it.

10 THE CHAIRMAN: Are you all together
11 on that?

12 --- Several MEMBERS . Yes, very much so.

13
14 THE CHAIRMAN: You would be
15 surprised at the responsible bodies not with you.
16 If you watch the submissions put to us you will see.
17 I am not prepared to accept a statement from you
18 lightly, but if you are all together I will be prepared
19 to take it as your considered view. It is not an
20 open or shut book and not something only recommended
21 by labour unions and that kind of thing; there are
22 all kinds of people talking about it.

23 Thank you very much. It has been a
24 very interesting day. We have given it consideration
25 and we continue to do so. If we have been
26 aggressive in our questions, it is not because we
27 have preconceived views. We have a job to do, and
28 we consider this fully.

29 MR. WANSBROUGH: We appreciate very
30 much the interest you have shown. We also have had



1 an interesting day. Thank you for having us.

2 THE SECRETARY: The British Columbia
3 Yukon Mines were not able to appear before you in
4 Vancouver. They sent their brief which I now enter
5 in the record as Exhibit 275.
6
7
8

9 --- Thereupon the hearing was adjourned at 4.20 p.m.
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30

ROYAL COMMISSION

ON

TAXATION

HEARINGS

HELD AT
OTTAWA

ONT.

VOLUME No.:

74

DATE:

1951 1951

OFFICIAL REPORTERS
ANGUS, STONEHOUSE & CO., LTD.
BOARD OF TRADE BLDG.
11 ADELAIDE ST. W.
TORONTO

364-5865 364-7383



THE ROYAL COMMISSION ON TAXATION

Hearing held in the Centre Court
Room, Exchequer Court of Canada,
Supreme Court Building, Welling-
ton Street, Ottawa, on Tuesday,
the 3rd day of December, 1963.

C O M M I S S I O N

MR. KENNETH L. M. CARTER -- Chairman

MR. J. HARVEY PERRY

MR. A. EMILE BEAUVAIS

MR. DONALD G. GRANT

MRS. S. M. MILNE

MR. CHARLES WALLS

LEGAL COUNSEL

MR. J. L. STEWART

RESEARCH DIRECTOR:

PROF. D. G. HARTLE

SECRETARY

MR. G. L. BENNETT



ANGUS, STONEHOUSE & CO. LTD.
TORONTO, ONTARIO

INDEX TO EXHIBITS

No.	Description	Page
276	Brief of the Board of Trade of Metropolitan Toronto.	5903



1 ---Upon Commencing at 9:30 a.m.

2 THE CHAIRMAN: All right, Mr. Secretary, we
3 will start.

4 THE SECRETARY: Mr. Chairman and Commissioners,
5 the brief before you to-day is being presented by the
6 Board of Trade of Metropolitan Toronto. Mr. John Taylor,
7 First Vice-President of the Board of Trade, is here to
8 speak to the brief.

9 Associated with him are a number of colleagues
10 which he will introduce to you. I would like to enter
11 this brief into the record, Mr. Chairman, as Exhibit
12 276.

13 ---EXHIBIT NO. 276: Brief of the Board of
14 Trade of Metropolitan
15 Toronto.
16

17 SUBMISSION OF

18 THE BOARD OF TRADE OF METROPOLITAN TORONTO

19 Appearances: MR. J. KERR GIBSON, Chairman,
20 Taxation Committee.
21 MR. JOHN W. GRAHAM, Q.C., Vice-Chairman
22 of the Taxation Committee.
23 MR. A. C. CRYSLER, Q.C., Legal
24 Secretary of the Board.
25 MR. JOHN KIRK, Vice-president,
26 CCH Canadian Limited.
27 MR. JOHN TAYLOR, 1st Vice-president,
28 Board of Trade.

29 THE CHAIRMAN: Thank you, Mr. Secretary. Good
30 morning, Mr. Taylor and gentlemen. We are glad to see
you here. We have read your most interesting submission
and we would like to discuss it with you. Before doing
so, I will introduce to you our commissioners, whose names
are all before them. If you would like to speak to your
submission we would be very glad to hear it.



1 I see you have prepared some remarks, and
2 we have not had a chance to read this. I would be very
3 glad if you would present them to us.

4 MR. TAYLOR: Mr. Chairman and Members of the
5 Royal Commission on Taxation, I sincerely regret that
6 our President, Mr. Geoffrey Phipps is not here in my stead.
7 This was intended, but unfortunately circumstances have
8 made it impossible so I am substituting for him as the
9 leader of our delegation.

10 On behalf of the Board I would like to thank the
11 Royal Commission for according us this opportunity of
12 presenting to you and discussing with you the Board's
13 views on some of the aspects of the subject matter which
14 you have under consideration.

15 Our delegation is made up of Mr. J. Kerr Gibson,
16 C.A., the Chairman of our Taxation Committee - Mr. John
17 W. Graham, Q.C. the Vice-Chairman of that Committee -
18 and Mr. A. C. Crysler, Q.C., the legal secretary of the
19 Board. Also present is Mr. John Kirk, Editor of Tax
20 Reports CCH, a member of the Board and a valuable and
21 hard-working member of our Taxation Committee.

22 With your permission, discussion of our brief
23 will be carried on not by myself but by Mr. Kerr Gibson
24 and Mr. John Graham -- but before calling on them I
25 would like to make just a few comments.

26 First of all I would like to tell you that
27 the Board of Trade of Metropolitan Toronto comprises a
28 membership of over 10,000 persons. The principle class-
29 ifications represented, and together they would comprise
30 approximately 75% of the total membership, are financial,



1 manufacturing, professional and service trades other than
2 retail. And since the interests of a great number of our
3 members are not only local but also provincial, national
4 and even international in scope, we believe we can fairly
5 claim that the views of the Board of Trade of Metropolitan
6 Toronto represent not only those of Toronto business
7 interests but also represent the views of a major cross
8 section of the business and professional interest of our
9 Province.

10 The brief we are presenting to you originated
11 within the Board's taxation committee. This committee
12 is made up of approximately 50 people who have special
13 knowledge of taxation and its relation to business. It
14 includes executives, accountants and lawyers and their
15 selection, to the best of our ability, is upon a
16 basis ensuring that the point of view of each of the
17 principle business interests in the Board is represented
18 on the committee.

19 Following completion of the committee's
20 deliberations, and these extended over many months,
21 their draft brief was circulated to the members of the
22 Council of the Board. Council is made up of 24 senior
23 executives who again, to the best of our ability, are
24 representative of the major classifications of business
25 in the membership of the Board. After their study, the
26 Brief, in the form in which it appears before you, was
27 formally approved and authorized for submission to
28 this Royal Commission.

29 Since the Board of Trade of Metropolitan
30 Toronto is an organization representing business interests



1 in their practical day-to-day operations, and since its
2 functions are not research in character, the comments
3 in our brief reflect the views held by businessmen as
4 a result of their practical experience. We believe that
5 such views have a validity of their own and we have
6 not attempted to thoroughly support them with statistics.
7 In any event, in numerous cases and perhaps particularly
8 in regard to the comment on capital gains tax, adequate
9 statistics are not in existence. However, while we
10 feel that statistical analysis does not by any means
11 always represent complete treatment of a problem, we do
12 agree that wherever possible the validity of suggestions
13 should be tested by statistical analysis. We are sat-
14 isfied, though, that such analysis will be in very
15 competent hands with the excellent research staff
16 assisting this Royal Commission.

17 I have no additional comments to make on any
18 point not already referred to in the brief. However,
19 for the sake of emphasis, there are one or two things
20 I would like to add.

21 First of all, while the Board is conscious of
22 the growing financial needs of the Provinces and the
23 probable necessity for adjustment in financial respon-
24 sibility and taxation in order to enable the Provinces
25 and their municipalities to discharge their responsib-
26 ilities properly, we are concerned and certainly hope
27 that Federal/Provincial fiscal problems will be solved
28 with due regard to proper co-ordination of taxation
29 with the economy of the country and the avoidance of
30 multiple administrative burdens and overlapping taxation



1 on the business community.

2 According to D.B.S. figures, the gross national
3 product in 1962 was in the range of \$40,400,000
4 and in the same year the total of direct and indirect
5 taxes levied by the Federal, Provincial and Municipal
6 Governments of Canada was in the range of \$10,016,000.
7 It would appear then that in that year these taxes
8 absorbed approximately one-quarter of the gross national
9 product --- and on top of this it should not be over-
10 looked that taxpayers are increasingly required to make
11 compulsory contributions not specifically categorized
12 as taxes, to numerous and various health and welfare
13 programmes.

14 It should, we think, be obvious that with such
15 a proportion of our gross national product being taken
16 in these ways, serious consequences can in certain cir-
17 cumstances result unless the incidence of the taxation
18 is properly co-ordinated with the economy of the country.
19 Also, to the extent that it may be found necessary
20 for the Provinces to Levy taxes heretofore levied by the
21 Federal Government, and particularly in the fields
22 of direct taxation such as personal income tax, the tax
23 on corporate profits and succession duty or estate
24 taxes, it is of the greatest importance to avoid, wherever
25 possible, increasing unnecessarily the administrative
26 burden on tax payers and the overlapping of taxation on
27 business

28 In conclusion, and as just an ordinary run-
29 of-the-mill businessman, I would also like to take this
30 opportunity of saying how increasingly concerned I



1 am becoming -- and as my business responsibilities in-
2 crease and my business horizons widen I become just
3 that much more concerned -- about the increasingly great-
4 er amount of time that high level talent in this
5 country is required to spend on tax problems. Perhaps
6 I should say on 'minimization of tax' problems. In
7 any event, it seems to me a terrible thing that all
8 this time and all this ability of so many people should
9 have to be used in this way instead of in productive
10 effort. I would certainly hope that in your findings
11 you will include recommendations that will act to
12 alleviate this situation -- a situation which of course
13 is brought about by the too high taxation levels in
14 certain areas and the too many and too complicated tax
15 regulations that exist in this country.

16 This, ladies and gentlemen, is all I have
17 to say, and now if I may, I would like to suggest that
18 you direct any questions you may have in connection
19 with the brief to Mr. Kerr Gibson, C.A., Chairman of
20 our Taxation Committee.

21 THE CHAIRMAN: Thank you very much, Mr.
22 Taylor. From now on I suggest you remain seated unless
23 you wish to stand. You may stand if you wish to do
24 so. Before addressing questions to Mr. Gibson, I would
25 like to ask you one or two questions, I think, Mr.
26 Taylor, appropos your remarks.

27 I have always thought, like you, that there is a
28 tremendous amount of waste in the efforts of experts
29 fussing around with taxation problems, but I have not
30 really seen a statement made quite as closely related



1 to the percentage of G.N.P. which go into taxes. I
2 must say you have almost convinced me that perhaps
3 what looks to be wasted efforts is really fairly well
4 spent when it is considered it is concerned with 25
5 per cent of the gross national product. It is true that
6 we must do everything we are able to do to reduce it
7 and make it as simple and as easy to understand as
8 possible, but one can never make taxation so simple
9 that it is not going to require a good deal of effort
10 to keep ourselves on the track, I don't think.

11 You were very modest in your statements with
12 regard to the capacity of run-of-the-mill businessmen,
13 and I was not quite clear as to what you meant by the
14 fact the Board of Trade functions are not research in
15 character. I wonder when one's function becomes re-
16 search in character. I suppose all organizations who
17 speak to us must do a certain amount of research work
18 in order to prepare whatever they put before us. Some,
19 of course, doing more than others. Just what do you
20 mean when you say it is not research in character?

21 MR. TAYLOR: I think what we meant there,
22 in our Board group we do not have a department of
23 economics or economists and statisticians who might
24 in other circumstances have supported this brief with
25 a vast amount of figures and graphs and charts and
26 that sort of thing. This is what we meant to imply
27 there.

28 THE CHAIRMAN: You have done pretty well
29 I think. I would suggest that we approach this by
30 taking it subject by subject, if the Commissioners



1 agree with me, and the first subject you put before
2 us is entitled Capital Gains Tax.

3 You come down fairly strongly against capital
4 gains tax for various reasons which you have set out
5 in the submission. Does this mean you are satisfied
6 with the law on capital gains as it now stands?

7 MR. TAYLOR: I think the answer to that is
8 no, in part, we are not satisfied. I think that the
9 Board discussed at some lengths -- our tax committee
10 discussed at some lengths -- the question of whether
11 we should make any suggestion at all as to how the
12 very numerous appeals that arise out of the fine dis-
13 tinctions between taxpayers' intentions, particularly
14 in connection with real estate transactions, and also
15 in similar sorts of assets, whether we should try and
16 make some suggestion as to how the volume of appeals on
17 points of that sort could be cut down, and the degree
18 of certainty could be introduced into that area.

19 We were not able to make a specific section
20 suggestion in that connection, and first of all I think
21 we concluded that to solve this problem, introducing
22 legislation that would be specific in resolving tax-
23 ation on capital gains would introduce other problems
24 of a different nature.

25 We concluded we would be prepared or would
26 prefer to stick with the system we now have, which does
27 have some objections to it, rather than suggest the
28 introduction of capital gains tax of any form which
29 we feel would lead us in the wrong direction and to-
30 wards the sort of objections we have to general capital



1 gains tax system.

2 THE CHAIRMAN: Some people have pointed out
3 to us that there is a fair amount of income escaping
4 tax, the income being that earned by speculators
5 particularly in securities. It is pretty hard to as-
6 certain the proof of that statement. Would you have an
7 opinion as to whether there is much income escaping
8 tax, and whether it would be possible, by further use
9 of the existing laws, ^{to} bring that income to tax, or
10 whether it needs a change of laws?

11 MR. GIBSON: I don't have an opinion of
12 the amount or extent of the income that is escaping
13 tax in this way. I do think that it depends on what
14 one's idea of the meaning of the word "income" is.

15 There is no doubt a great many profits are
16 made by people who speculate, particularly in marketable
17 securities. Also I suppose a great many losses. Perhaps
18 the profits exceed the losses, but I would be inclined,
19 and I think the Members of the Board generally would
20 prefer to regard profits made in speculation as non-
21 taxable, as non-income, partly because of the incentive
22 that this may produce to investors to engage in more
23 speculative types of investments.

24 THE CHAIRMAN: I wonder if we are thinking
25 of the same types of profit. I think there are various
26 kinds. There are those, of course, made by professional
27 people in business such as brokers and investment
28 dealers, and I suspect generally those are taxed. I
29 do not know that they are all taxed. Then there are
30 the speculators who delve in no other apparent living,



1 who one finds chiefly in the offices of stockbrokers.

2 I'am told they make a good living and pay no tax. Are
3 these the ones you are thinking of?

4 MR. GIBSON: No, they are not, and personally
5 I would have thought where they could be assessed for
6 tax on the results of their efforts, if it is profitable,
7 they would be held to be liable for tax. I gather this
8 has not been -- at least, the administration has not
9 been particulary diligent in searching out this type of
10 investor or speculator. However, that may be more for
11 administrative reasons than for any rule of law.

12 Certainly I would not have thought that they
13 were the real contributors to the investment pool of
14 this country.

15 I do not think the Board feel very strongly
16 about that area. I really suspect that their activities
17 are such that they would be clearly covered by our
18 present rules of law on the question of whether this
19 is income or capital.

20 COMMISSIONER PERRY: Were we not told by
21 the Inland Revenue Authorities in London they had taken
22 people in this position to Court under the venture in
23 the nature of trade wording, and failed to establish
24 their case; that the Courts would not support them, that, these
25 people were carrying on a taxable business.

26 MR. GIBSON: I was not aware of that although
27 I think the Courts have probably bent a little over
28 backwards to avoid getting into that area. I am inclined
29 to suspect, although I have no real ground for believing
30 this, for having this conviction, that the amount of



1 profits that are generated by taxpayers in this way
2 in normal speculative or business undertakings of this
3 sort, or, let us say, an occupation of this kind, is
4 pretty minor. That is a suspicion only. I have certainly
5 nothing to go on.

6 THE CHAIRMAN: Well, I would think that you
7 are probably correct there, but I wonder whether that
8 should be the end of it.

9 It would seem to me that if the taxpayer or the
10 public were aware of other people escaping tax, it
11 has a bad effect on other taxpayers.

12 MR. GIBSON: I am sure the Board would not
13 want to have it felt they were imposing all possible
14 forms of tax that might be described as capital gains
15 tax. If an extension to our present tax system to cover
16 this type of profit were made, I don't think that the
17 Board would have any particular opposition to it. I
18 don't know whether the other members here --

19 MR. GRAHAM: Mr. Chairman, I would like to
20 say in our discussions in our Committee, which extended
21 over a number of months, there was no word uttered
22 in defence of those who cause an appreciation in their
23 assets by trading constantly and frequently and to their
24 advance in securities, the type of person of whom you
25 speak.

26 THE CHAIRMAN: Yes.

27 MR. GRAHAM: And my own personal view is
28 that would be caught under the present legislation if
29 the administrative problem was not too great, and it
30 may well be that it is for the amount of revenue that



1 would result to the Exchequer.

2 We were much more concerned with the person
3 who in a perfectly legitimate manner, for example, pur-
4 chased real estate and sold it a few years later, and
5 the line of demarcation is so difficult to draw, the
6 feeling is the Courts have been tending in the direction
7 of taxing these enhancements in value and getting aw-
8 fully close to capital gains tax.

9 We, however, base our case far more generally.
10 We do not feel that a capital gains tax, in the state
11 the Canadian economy is in, is in the national interest.
12 As we indicate at Page 7 of our brief, it may well be
13 there should be some greater certainty and clarification
14 in the legislation as a guide to those who are endeavouring
15 to determine on a particular case whether it is income
16 or capital, and this is very difficult. We do not min-
17 imize the difficulties of enunciating clear-cut rules.

18 THE CHAIRMAN: That is the next point I was
19 coming to, as to what those rules should be. Most
20 European countries have got rules which are essentially
21 a time situation, a graduated time scale. The earlier
22 you pay, the more tax you pay, running over a period of
23 years, but very few rely on the sort of tests that
24 we do in this country.

25 Whether theirs is better or not is very hard
26 to tell. They are entirely different. In the U.K.,
27 which has moved from what could be said to be our system,
28 or pretty close to it, to the other kind I was thinking of,
29 they felt they could not make, as Mr. Perry has just
30 said, their old system work satisfactorily. When one



1 tries to weigh up the advantages of leaving it the
2 way it is, the way it is written into the Act, which
3 I suppose is as good as can be conceived, to a more
4 clear-cut solution, although highly arbitrary, there are
5 a lot of pros and cons fall on either side.

6 MR. GRAHAM: If I may say, Mr. Chairman,
7 from my own professional experience, there seems to be
8 abroad a sort of man-on-the-street feeling that time
9 is a very real factor. Certainly in the case of the
10 builder. I am speaking now of the large builder, a
11 man who builds apartment houses and buildings of that
12 kind. Whether there is any sanction for this view, cer-
13 tainly many of them feel when they hold a piece of prop-
14 erty for five years that they probably have escaped any
15 suggestion that any enhancement would be regarded as
16 income. Speaking, not on behalf of the Board, because
17 we did not discuss this aspect of it, it may be that
18 some basis should be established whereby there was a
19 graduated percentage that could be regarded as income
20 and a percentage as capital in the absence of affirmative
21 proof to the contrary by the taxpayer.

22 I still think there should be an opportunity
23 for the taxpayer to demonstrate this was fortuitous and
24 solely in the nature of a windfall and was not really
25 a profit resulting from an undertaking in the nature
26 of trade. Something on that line would at least import
27 some certainty into a very conflicting field.

28 MR. GIBSON: We did discuss at one stage
29 whether some time rule should be introduced or maybe
30 suggested as being a means of dealing with real estate



1 transactions, and particularly transactions in other
2 commodities that are traded that are not normally bought
3 and sold - at least not bought or invested in for income-
4 producing purposes.

5 There is obviously one problem, if a time
6 limit is imported without any graduated scale, it
7 defers the time when there will be a sharp dividing line
8 between those which will be taxable and those which will
9 not, and I think fairly obviously it will delay the
10 normal trade period. I think it is really an artificial
11 impediment in a normal commercial transaction.

12 If a sliding scale of some sort is imported,
13 presumably a smaller proportion of gain or loss would be
14 taken into account. This would probably overcome a
15 good deal of that.

16 Our concern and reason I think for not suggesting
17 something along these lines was that we suspect, and
18 perhaps through reports on the results or anticipated
19 results of capital gains introduced in England, this
20 would not be a revenue producer. The only real purpose
21 to be served would be to remove feelings of concern on
22 the part of some taxpayers that others were escaping tax
23 on profits that should be taxed.

24 THE CHAIRMAN: Also it would introduce more
25 certainty.

26 MR. GIBSON: Perhaps it would introduce more
27 certainty into legislation, and this may be an extremely
28 expensive way of doing it.

29 The elaborate administrative procedures that
30 would have to be adopted to enforce such a provision we



1 think might very well overcome the advantages; outweigh
2 the advantages.

3 THE CHAIRMAN: It could be.

4 COMMISSIONER PERRY: Have the witnesses gone
5 far enough in their thinking to tell us what sort of
6 capital gains tax they do not want to have? I think you
7 are verging very close to some sort of capital gains tax.
8 You also seem to be fairly opposed to some sort of
9 capital gains tax. I wondered what ~~it~~ was to which you were
10 opposed?

11 MR. GIBSON: First of all, I think we are
12 freely opposed, and without question perhaps, to a
13 general system of capital gains tax such as that used in
14 the United States.

15 Obviously a good deal of our discussion and
16 thinking was --

17 COMMISSIONER PERRY: That is not even a
18 general system within a time period, with things being
19 income on one side and capital gain on the other.

20 MR. GIBSON: There is a time period there,
21 but all Canadians are taxable when it is realized I
22 think with the exception of individuals who have capital
23 or appreciated property at the time --

24 COMMISSIONER PERRY: But then there is a special
25 rate, in my mind, of capital gains system which is something
26 which says all receipts of income from no matter what
27 source are taxable, period.

28 MR. GIBSON: And capital gains are regarded
29 as income.

30 COMMISSIONER PERRY: Yes. Under that concept.



1 You started to make special provisions for treatment of
2 certain forms of income, and then I think all you are
3 doing is alleviating the impact of the tax on income
4 arising from circumstances of the transaction. I do
5 not want to be unnecessarily sure about this, but you are
6 doing what the American system does.

7 MR. GIBSON: Basically, yes, and I am afraid we
8 didn't direct our attention to the possibility of
9 capital gains being regarded exactly as other forms of
10 income because I do not think we really catalogued our
11 reasons for feeling that would be unfair and unwise.

12 I think basically we think there is a valid
13 distinction between capital gains and income, and tax
14 on capital gains being in many circumstances, in any
15 event, a tax or capital levy part of the income-producing
16 property as being subjected to tax and extracted, and
17 if this is so, if gains or enhancements in value of
18 the income-producing property is subject to tax at
19 the same rates and on the same basis as income itself,
20 in what we regard as income from the use of property
21 or productive effort. We would not think this equitable
22 or desirable.

23 ---
24
25
26
27
28
29
30



1
2 Certainly graduated surplus of rates applying
3 to individuals would seem most inappropriate.

4 COMMISSIONER PERRY: When you speak of a time
5 period this is not really something put forward in your
6 brief. You have in mind interposing some sort of time
7 period within the present concept of what creates income
8 or dealings on capital assets.

9 MR. GIBSON: As I say we discourage the
10 thought that we might make some suggestion on the grounds
11 we didn't really think this would be a significant
12 improvement. While it would have some advantage in im-
13 proving the degree of certainty as to whether taxpayers
14 were taxable or not on transactions in real estate or
15 securities occurring fairly frequently we felt the ad-
16 ministrative headaches that it would bring about
17 were probably not justified.

18 Our only purpose really in thinking at all
19 along those lines was not that we felt a time period
20 as such was a good measure as to whether a gain was
21 taxable or not but such a rule might impart some certainty
22 into an area that is becoming increasingly doubtful
23 because of the trend in the Court decisions.

24 THE CHAIRMAN: Would that not by itself
25 reduce the administrative effort, an awful lot of which
26 is devoted to making certain things which are uncertain.

27 MR. GIBSON: I am inclined to doubt that.
28 If the general system of taxation on gains, presumably
29 in certain types of commodities only, perhaps it would
30 be more general. If something were commenced I should



1 think it would extend to practically all forms of
2 property, with perhaps exceptions in the form of resid-
3 ences and things of that sort.

4 Once it was introduced it would likely be
5 extended to practically every type of property. But
6 there would be required to have reporting of all trans-
7 actions which might be subject to tax by taxpayers and
8 checking of them. It would seem to me once you have
9 started the administration would have to seek out people
10 who have failed to report and this would add to the
11 burden of the taxpayer.

12 THE CHAIRMAN: What kind of commodities
13 are you thinking of besides real estate and securities,
14 works of art?

15 MR. GIBSON: As I say we haven't really gone
16 into this thing very thoroughly. We discarded it at
17 a fairly early stage. We thought of real estate because
18 it was the form of property that gives rise to the
19 most of the problems that appear in the Court. Other
20 types of property commonly purchased for appreciation
21 are for personal use. I suppose works of art might be
22 a very appropriate form. I can easily see it being
23 extended to every type of investment. It would be very
24 hard to imagine drawing a line between one type of
25 property and another. That would not make too much sense.

26 COMMISSIONER PERRY: You accept the facts
27 the time period is likely to create certainty on both
28 sides of the line. A good many people don't think that
29 way. They think once you are beyond the line you are
30 safe. They won't draw the inference that if you are



1 short of the line you are also taxable.

2 MR. GIBSON: I don't know we feel this is
3 desirable. Mr. Graham feels that a tax system of this
4 sort with a time limit put into the law there should be
5 an opportunity to discharge the onus that would then be
6 placed on the taxpayer if the gain was a result of a
7 trading venture out of pure speculation or investment.

8 THE CHAIRMAN: You suggest that such a tax
9 would have a dampening effect on incentive in Canada
10 and the development of the nation. It has been argued
11 to the contrary that it might result in being able to
12 duck losses.

13 This country is not generally accused of
14 being full of risk-takers and common stock buyers. I
15 wonder if there is anything in the argument that a capital
16 gains tax might encourage risk-taking rather than
17 dampening it. Do you think so?

18 MR. GIBSON: There might be. I am inclined
19 to doubt it for two reasons.

20 One, it seems to me that a capital gains tax
21 that provided completely comparable relief for
22 losses comparable to the potential tax on gains would
23 not be a producer of significant revenue. There is a
24 problem unless there is some way of overcoming the
25 problem of restricting the incidence of tax to realized
26 gains or losses. If one does not accept the philosophy
27 that appreciation itself should give rise to liability
28 the taxpayer is put in the position of choosing as
29 against the revenue if he suffers loss in respect of
30 certain assets he may realize on then and if adequate



1 compensation is in fact given the revenue is likely
2 to be the lesser and appreciated property retained for
3 very lengthy periods. This we also feel has the un-
4 fortunate tendency to restrict the taxpayer's choice
5 in making disposals.

6 Our real feeling is if proper provision is
7 not made for losses then the taxpayer is not facing
8 an investment in a speculative venture with a fair game
9 ahead of him. If he loses he may or may not recover
10 anything. If he does it will be at the lower scale of
11 his tax rates. There is no question, however, if he
12 had a gain he would be clearly taxable and immediately,
13 not waiting until another period when he might have some-
14 thing to offset his loss. This would be very discour-
15 aging. On the other hand if a comparable provision
16 were made for compensation for losses, 25 per cent
17 capital gains tax and 25 per cent refund in respect of
18 losses, this would be extremely encouraging to those
19 who were inclined to risk their capital but I suspect
20 it would be so hopeless from the point of view of revenue,
21 it would be quite unacceptable.

22 THE CHAIRMAN: Why do you say that? Gains
23 surely must be more than losses or people would not
24 speculate.

25 MR. GIBSON: I think very sizeable gains are
26 not realized quickly. Huge gains by corporations often
27 form the basis for their future income-producing endeavours.
28 The very substantial losses that are incurred in small
29 bits and pieces would quite quickly become important.

30 THE CHAIRMAN: You might have to extend the



1 tax to unrealized gains.

2 MR. GIBSON: This horrible thought tempts us
3 to believe this is a poor form of tax. The very idea
4 that one should attempt might be very helpful to the I.B.M.
5 type of operation but extremely difficult in the matter
6 of reporting and the problems of evaluation and so on.
7 It would be very difficult.

8 THE CHAIRMAN: I would think so. It would be
9 something like a net worth tax.

10 MR. GIBSON: One would have to have regard
11 to the liquidity, differences in liquidity of different
12 forms of investment.

13 COMMISSIONER PERRY: I notice at one point
14 the possible implication such a tax would have for cor-
15 porate surpluses. Have you considered the argument that
16 a tax on the gain reflecting the increment of money
17 within the corporation would be a fair price to pay
18 for the advantage of postponing the tax that would be
19 otherwise be payable on that corporate surplus.

20 MR. GIBSON: I don't think we have in fact
21 considered that argument. I am sorry, I am perhaps
22 deviating from your question. It did occur to me there
23 is one point that we failed to make but it comes up in
24 connection with the capital gains realized by corporations.
25 In the general system of taxing capital gains it gives
26 rise to a pretty serious problem from an equitable point
27 of view, at least in connection with capital gains
28 realized or accruing in corporate hands. The difficulty
29 being to avoid duplication of tax both in the hands
30 of the shareholder and in the hands of the corporation



1 on a gain that is ultimately realized by the corporation.

2 If the assets of the corporation are
3 appreciated the individual may sell and realize a
4 capital gain and pay tax. The corporation itself on
5 disposing of the assets would have a capital gains tax
6 unless a complicated provision is made to protect
7 against that. Taxing capital gains in the hands of the
8 corporations, I suppose it might in a way be *quid pro*
9 *quo* or might not be. It would not be acceptable from
10 that point of view if individual shareholders as
11 corporations were not also taxed on capital gains.

12 COMMISSIONER PERRY: I was thinking of the
13 American system as it more or less is. It is the in-
14 dividual shareholder who bears the main burden of
15 the capital gains tax. Some people do support this
16 as a fair price to pay for the tax postponement which
17 is allowed through the accumulation of corporate surplus
18 on his behalf.

19 MR. GIBSON: I think there is a great deal
20 in many of the arguments as to the equity or apparent
21 fair-play nature of capital gains tax. Certainly tax-
22 payers who are paying a heavy tax on earned income are
23 inclined to feel that they are paying more than their
24 share when they hear of or see taxpayers, other persons
25 not paying any tax on substantial gains. I think the
26 Board feels this is largely unwarranted but there is
27 a real problem in this area.

28 COMMISSIONER PERRY: I think this is where you
29 come closest to getting a tax on some real income earned
30 somewhere that is being withheld.



1 MR. GIBSON: And the real beneficiary of the
2 income. There is a difficulty in trying to do this
3 without giving rise to other inequalities and what we
4 feel are seriously dampening effects on the economy and
5 at the same time producing some net revenue for the
6 country.

7 I think it would be quite serious. Again
8 you would have to have some release for distributions
9 of income when they actually do occur which would perhaps
10 be received by different taxpayers. I suppose distrib-
11 utions of income representative of this sort should be
12 completely free of tax.

13 Another objection is individuals who would
14 be tempted then to retain indefinitely their holdings
15 and attempt to pass them on to heirs without tax. Tax
16 free adjustment of values at death appears to be really
17 the only satisfactory way. I understand the United
18 states have attempted to find some way around this,
19 I don't know on what basis, but they have abandoned the
20 attempt, I understand, at least for the present time.

21 THE CHAIRMAN: They were proposing to tax
22 unrealized increment.

23 MR. GIBSON: In the hands of the beneficiary.
24 If I am not wrong they would also, I believe, have
25 even some credit in respect of the estate of the
26 deceased in respect of the increment portion in the
27 estate. This becomes almost unworkable. However, it
28 would be necessary to be fair.

29 I must say I get frightened of capital
30 gains tax every time I go to the United States because



1 of the complexity of their system at the present time
2 and the difficulty of finding some way of carrying
3 out a normal transaction without getting involved in
4 tax that in many cases would not appear at all appropriate
5 on reorganization of a corporation organization. At
6 the same time I should think there is a good deal of
7 avoidance of the spirit of the law still quite possible
8 under their system partly because of the extreme
9 complexity of the rules.

10 COMMISSIONER PERRY: I recall on one occasion
11 being invited to Washington for two or three days to
12 attend a meeting of the American Law Institute, which
13 is the inner circle of the American Bar. There are
14 only two or three hundred members and they are all
15 top lawyers of the country.

16 At this time Stan Surrey was working for
17 them in preparing suggested revisions of the Internal
18 Revenue Code. This was at the time the whole thing
19 was going through the mill. I sat in with them for
20 one whole day in which he talked to them about the
21 problems involved in applying the capital gains tax
22 just to partnerships -- just to partnerships. He had
23 six or seven different possible solutions for what
24 sounded to me to be an insoluble problem.

25 MR. GIBSON: I suppose personalities should
26 not be brought into this too much, at least by me.
27 I have had discussion with people who are close to
28 the problems of the business community in the States
29 and they feel the approach taken by Mr. Surrey, which
30 is highly theoretical and perhaps entirely advisable



1 from the equitable point of view, resulted in the most
2 elaborate and cumbersome and really unworkable system.
3 It is almost beyond belief what the business community
4 appears now to have to learn and understand and wend
5 their way through.

6 COMMISSIONER PERRY: What really frightened
7 me was the problems.

8 MR. GIBSON: Mr. Surrey had visualized the
9 problems in the first place but they are immense and
10 the solutions that have been devised so far are not
11 workable, I don't think.

12 THE CHAIRMAN: We will continue our search
13 for a nice easy way of doing it! Shall we move on?

14 COMMISSIONER PERRY: I was wondering if
15 they could be a little more precise in elaboration of
16 the very last paragraph of this discussion on page 7,
17 particularly where you say "This does appear to be an
18 area that requires some clarification in the legislation,
19 if only to provide some degree of certainty for tax-
20 payers and to reduce the volume of appeals to the
21 Courts."

22 As you know, there is almost no legislation
23 on this subject at the present time and I find it
24 difficult to think what sort of legislation you have
25 in mind, apart from the time period test we were dis-
26 cussing earlier.

27 MR. GIBSON: Perhaps we should have been
28 more specific. We haven't included it but we had
29 originally intended to suggest the words 'venture in
30 the nature of trade" be removed from the definition



1 of business. This I don't think we were competent to
2 suggest and recommend. I think it perhaps is worthy of
3 some consideration. I think those words have been
4 employed by the Court to extend the normal or probable
5 intended meaning of the words.

6 I personally suspect the words "venture in
7 nature of trade" were intended to refer to a trading
8 transaction, one that is commonly regarded as a trade
9 rather than to imply all of the tests of intention
10 and secondary intention and so on that have now been
11 attributed to that phrase. We felt it would be better
12 if possible to go back to a pure reference to business
13 and the way in which it is interpreted and has been
14 interpreted in English Courts and Canadian Courts prior
15 to the use of the words.

16 Whether that would leave out gains that
17 really should be taxed is hard to say. For that reason
18 we didn't feel we were in a position to recommend it.

19 THE CHAIRMAN: If a time test were brought
20 in those words would probably be left out.

21 MR. GIBSON: That was our original thought
22 in connection with the time test, dropping out might be
23 acceptable. If the time test were included, if the
24 time test were imported into the Act it should be res-
25 tricted to certain types of commodities and so one would
26 move fairly cautiously into the area and not make the
27 general application without being perfectly certain
28 this was intended and desirable.

29 COMMISSIONER PERRY: It is hard to tell
30 whether it would produce more or less litigation. The



1 Department would try harder than ever to make use of
2 what words it has.

3 MR. GIBSON: That is really why we have
4 left it on a weak note. We haven't got an honest and
5 sensible solution to offer.

6 THE CHAIRMAN: Moving on to the high rates
7 of individual income tax you suggest if the peak were
8 60 per cent instead of 80 per cent the loss of revenue
9 would not be substantial. There are various sections
10 in the Act which are designed, I think, to alleviate
11 the effect of the very high rate of personal income
12 tax, such as averaging I suppose is one and stock
13 options is another.

14 I should say they get there because of
15 high rates of tax. Would there be any others you can
16 think of?

17 MR. GIBSON: In the present legislation?

18 THE CHAIRMAN: Yes.

19 MR. GIBSON: The use of the corporate form
20 by individuals for their own personal businesses is
21 perhaps the most common method of averaging. Certainly
22 it has a very favourable effect on the individuals
23 who have substantial income from businesses or any
24 other activity and they can make use of the corporate
25 form.

26 THE CHAIRMAN: You are directing our minds
27 to the form of tax and the awkwardness of the tax by
28 virtue of the high rate and what could be accomplished
29 if the top rate were reduced from 80 per cent to 60 per
30 cent. I am assuming the scale would be adjusted. That



1 is beside the point. We are talking about the top rate
2 of 60 per cent at the moment and I would have thought
3 there would not be the same need for averaging as there
4 would be for farmers and fishermen because they would
5 not get into the top rate.

6 MR. GIBSON: Probably also certain types
7 of entertainers, people of that sort whose income
8 fluctuates very rapidly but on averaging at a relatively
9 low level would still require some assistance in
10 averaging. We have suggested anybody whose income
11 varies from year to year or over a period of years by
12 more than some set percentage. We didn't set a percent-
13 age because we had not reached any definite conclusion
14 what percentage might be appropriate. If the income in
15 one year more than doubled any other year in a five-
16 year period this substantial fluctuation, if it happened
17 to be more than two or three thousand dollars, it could
18 have a pretty serious effect on the rate structure for
19 individuals.

20 In the lower range this would be important.
21 By cutting off the rates at the 60 per cent level this
22 would removed the problems. Take for instance the
23 heavy-weight boxers who simply cannot afford to fight
24 twice in a year.

25 Have you some comment, John?

26 MR. GRAHAM: I think we had in mind the
27 points Mr. Gibson has mentioned and also certain pro-
28 fessional people who have a very long period of training
29 before they are in an income-earning position.

30 THE CHAIRMAN: You were speaking about the



1 need for averaging?

2 MR. GRAHAM: Yes. You have very naturally
3 picked up the figure of 60 per cent. We did mention
4 if one were to drop the rate to 50 per cent the cost
5 would be \$10 million, which is less than 1 per cent of
6 the revenue presently derived from personal income tax.

7 We feel there is some advantage in the
8 top personal rate approximating the corporate rate
9 so that a particular form of organization of doing
10 business is not benefited or penalized compared to other
11 forms of doing business.

12 -----
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30



1 There are certain individuals, particularly
2 in the professions who are unable to employ the corporate
3 rate. Some of them in certain areas may have very high
4 incomes. Their incomes may be subject to very wide
5 fluctuations, and therefore we really advance two
6 suggestions; one, that the peak rate should be reduced,
7 feeling that there would be very little cost to revenue,
8 and the present rates are of a nature almost too con-
9 fiscatory or vindictive; and secondly, to approximate
10 more closely the corporation rate and the top personal
11 rate. These were really two points, and they do hit,
12 perhaps, not too many individuals, but certainly in some
13 cases it does put a very heavy penalty on one whose
14 income is fluctuating widely, or people like surgeons,
15 for example, who may be 35 years of age before they
16 start to earn any income, and have a relatively short
17 period of peak earnings.

18 MR. GIBSON: It would appear to us, although
19 we have not really advanced this as a solution to the
20 surplus problem, but one of the possible solutions,
21 a number of possible solutions to the corporate surplus
22 problem would appear to involve some peak rate or
23 limit of taxation of dividends from corporations.

24 Any such limitation would only appear really
25 appropriate if the peak rate of personal income tax
26 were lowered to something approximating the total or
27 top rate of tax that an individual would realize if
28 he had his income first earned by a corporation, and
29 then received it back; otherwise persons who were in
30 a position to have their affairs handled through a



1 corporation would have a substantial advantage over
2 those who did not.

3 THE CHAIRMAN: The reason you state that
4 is I think because income which is subject to a high
5 marginal rate if left in a corporation would be subject
6 to tax at a lower rate than could be realized by breaking
7 up the corporation.

8 MR. GIBSON: Yes.

9 THE CHAIRMAN: Providing the taxing break-
10 up of the corporation was below his marginal tax rate.

11 MR. GIBSON: Yes, but if, for example, a
12 ten or fifteen per cent rate were applied to dividends
13 on corporations, a ceiling would be placed on dividends
14 from corporations. The combined rate of tax would be
15 in the order of -- the peak rate of tax paid after dis-
16 tribution would be not much less than 60 per cent.

17 This would make I would think the rates
18 in excess of 60 per cent on individual incomes quite
19 inappropriate. It would certainly appear to be so.
20 I would think most professional bodies would have to
21 re-consider their co-efficient on corporation tax.

22 THE CHAIRMAN: Are you not putting undue
23 stress on that? What you say is, of course, quite
24 correct. A person with a high marginal rate would be
25 better off leaving it in a corporation, but indeed all
26 corporations have more than one person in them, and
27 very seldom have they all top marginal rates.

28 The man lower down the scale would be at
29 a disadvantage where the man at the top of the scale
30 would be at an advantage.



1 Unless the difference between the combined
2 corporate rate and the individual top rate is very wide,
3 I am not sure that there would be sufficient non-corporate
4 earnings to warrant --

5 MR. GIBSON: I was really advancing this
6 point as a subsidiary advantage of lowering the peak
7 rate to something approximating top corporate rate --
8 in the way of solution of this corporate surplus problem,
9 along the lines of a flat rate tax on dividends.
10 That is really all I had in mind. This really is an
11 incidental advantage I would think to the lowering of
12 peak rates of tax.

13 COMMISSIONER WALLS: Going back to your
14 suggestion dealing with averaging, you mentioned the
15 use of a balance similar to that used for farmers and
16 fishermen. There is a restriction, of course, on
17 farmers and fishermen that might not make that applicable
18 to the people you want to cover in that they have to
19 be employed continuously in the same occupation for
20 four years previous to the year of making up the tax
21 return.

22 Now, that would apply very well to the
23 professional people mentioned by Mr. Graham, but it would
24 not apply to entertainers and inventors and many other
25 classifications of people who get windfalls in one year.

26 MR. GIBSON: This is quite correct. Our
27 submission was that it would be desirable to have
28 averaging for reasons of the sort we contemplate generally
29 available to all taxpayers no matter what the source
30 of their income. Of course farmers and fishermen are



1 entitled to average with respect to any five-year period
2 without regard to where the size or amount of deviation
3 occurred in their income during that period.

4 This I think would be quite inappropriate.
5 Administrative problems would be immense, but if pro-
6 visions of this sort were made generally applicable with
7 certain restrictions so that it would only apply where
8 real need arose and where a substantial change took
9 place in the size of income from one year to another,
10 I think it would be so generally applicable to give
11 very wide administrative problems.

12 THE CHAIRMAN: I would have thought if one
13 reduced the marginal rate as suggested by you and with
14 the special treatment of stock options and they could
15 be subject to ordinary laws, whatever that may be, the
16 cost of stock options generally falls on the shareholders
17 rather than on the company, and it is rather a loose
18 form of remuneration I would think.

19 MR. GIBSON: I would be inclined to think
20 still it is proper to provide some sort of relief in
21 respect of stock options. Unless the corporation is it-
22 self entitled to a deduction in respect to the option
23 or the benefit granted, as I believe it is the case
24 in the United States.

25 If an option is granted in the United States,
26 and gives rise to ordinary income in the hands of the
27 recipient because he disposes of his option within the
28 prescribed period, then the corporation is, I believe,
29 entitled to a deduction in respect to the amount that
30 was taxable in the hands of the employee.



1 However, if it is to be regarded as effective
2 distribution by a corporation, by reason I suppose of
3 having failed to sell its stock for the full amount
4 it could have received, then one would think something
5 lower than the normal rates of tax should apply to the
6 recipient. Otherwise this form of remuneration would
7 be less popular than it is to-day.

8 THE CHAIRMAN: Yes, it would become less
9 popular, but I am suggesting to you the only reason
10 for its popularity is the high marginal rate of tax;
11 otherwise it should fall in the same scheme as all other
12 citizens are taxed.

13 MR. GIBSON: I think it is hard to be sure
14 to what extent taxes have been a factor. Obviously they
15 have been an important factor in these things, but I
16 think corporations do generally feel that stock options
17 have a beneficial effect in encouraging employees to
18 stay with the corporation. Often they are subject
19 to restrictions as to the period within which they can
20 be exercised, and whether or not the employees go
21 with the company.

22 I think there is some economic and business
23 purpose for stock options, although I am perfectly sure
24 in other cases it is not more than a means of remuner-
25 ating the employee cheaply.

26 THE CHAIRMAN: Of course where it is a means
27 of remunerating the employee cheaply, he should be taxed
28 the same as the rest of us are taxed, whereas the man
29 who is provided with stock so he will have an interest
30 in the company, he would, if taxed in the ordinary way,



1 only be subject to such tax if he turned that over
2 quickly. If he continued to hold it as an investment,
3 which is very often the purpose of the company issuing
4 the option; to secure the continuing interest of their
5 officers in the company, then he would not be taxed.

6 MR. GIBSON: No, not under the U.S. system.

7 COMMISSIONER PERRY: I would think under our
8 system, because it would then become, without special
9 legislation, it would not be taxed because it would then
10 become real capital gain, would it not?

11 MR. GIBSON: I suppose so.

12 COMMISSIONER PERRY: One of the confusing
13 aspects of tax minimization in its most refined form,
14 it is not a matter of avoiding 80 per cent tax; it is
15 usually a matter of avoiding 16 per cent or 20 per
16 cent tax and paying no tax at all, and it would seem
17 even this degree of advantage leads to what your own
18 Chairman of to-day has described as waste of talents
19 in this area. Is this not a fact?

20 MR. GIBSON: I think that is true. I think
21 relatively modest rates of tax have led to avoidance
22 and exploiting of the method of carrying out one's
23 affairs that give rise to paying no tax.

24 COMMISSIONER PERRY: How low do we have to
25 go?

26 MR. GIBSON: I must say personally I am
27 quite alarmed at the number of people who have been sugg-
28 esting a 15 per cent rate in respect to dividends.
29 I am a little inclined to think that 5 per cent is too
30 high to be acceptable nowadays, but I think 10 per cent



1 seems to me to be a rate that is likely to be accepted,
2 but I am nervous about 15 per cent as a solution to our
3 problem.

4 THE CHAIRMAN: As a rate on what?

5 MR. GIBSON: As a ceiling on corporate dis-
6 tribution. I have heard a number of submissions have
7 been made recommending 15 per cent.

8 THE CHAIRMAN: As flat tax on distribution.

9 MR. GIBSON: Yes.

10 COMMISSIONER WALLS: I am always concerned
11 about other people's concern for this 80 per cent
12 bracket. It appears people in the 80 per cent bracket
13 are really only paying in the 60 per cent bracket be-
14 cause no salaried people that I know of are in that
15 classification. With the 20 per cent dividend tax
16 credit, the 80 per cent group, who almost entirely rely
17 on investment income, pay only on the basis of 60 per
18 cent.

19 There may be people within the normal range
20 of 60-80 that would benefit, but I cannot see there is
21 any great benefit to the people in the 80 per cent
22 bracket itself.

23 MR. GIBSON: We take the opposite view,
24 the real purpose being to serve in fact other than to
25 discourage people -- it possibly has a discouraging
26 effect on attracting people to further effort and so
27 on. I am not really sure but I suspect there is some-
28 thing of that kind, but it is hard to imagine what
29 real purposes are served by rates as high as this, as
30 it appears to people who are subjected to them, to be



1 excessive.

2 MR. GRAHAM: Our comment is directed not only
3 to those who are subjected to peak rates of 80 per cent,
4 but to those who are subjected to peak rates of the
5 higher level of 60 per cent which comes in at \$60,000.00.

6 COMMISSIONER WALLS: That is right.

7 MR. GRAHAM: And although politically one
8 probably could have few tears for those in the 80 per
9 cent bracket, at the same time there seems to us to be
10 no good reason for these excessively high rates.

11 The resulting revenue is very small, and
12 we do seem to be inhibiting capital formation and the
13 more useful applications of these funds than merely
14 handing them over to the Minister of National Revenue.

15 COMMISSIONER WALLS: In most other countries
16 do they not also have equally high rates? It is done
17 for political acceptance by the working people.

18 MR. GRAHAM: These aspects are surely not
19 the prime concern of the Commission, and these peak rates
20 were usually imported under the duress of War when
21 there were other limitations on the receipt and enjoyment
22 of income, and they have not been removed.

23 THE CHAIRMAN: Most countries I have seen
24 do not have high tax rates, but the United States and
25 the United Kingdom do.

26 COMMISSIONER WALLS: That is what I was
27 thinking.

28 THE CHAIRMAN: European countries generally
29 do not, but they collect an awful lot on personal income
30 tax. You have not suggested a proportionate rate of



1 tax in respect of graduated rates, and you must have
2 debated that in your Committee. There has been a good
3 deal said about it. Would your reason be that you
4 believe that the use of proportionate income taxation
5 would produce a regressive result throughout? Did you
6 discuss this?

7 MR. GIBSON: We did not discuss it at any
8 length. I think it was referred to at one of our
9 meetings. I think generally the feeling of the Tax
10 Committee was they do accept the principle of ability to
11 pay, and the rough and ready way in which income may
12 be appropriated is ability to pay. I do not think I
13 can say we discussed this at any length.

14 MR. GRAHAM: The point was raised, but
15 there was no serious advocacy of it.

16 THE CHAIRMAN: Thank you. Corporation tax-
17 ation. I think it is generally thought by Canadian
18 taxpayers it would be a good idea if Canadian rates on
19 corporate income were less than those in the U.S., but
20 I am not altogether clear what the reason for that is,
21 and I do not know that you have made a very strong
22 case for reducing the rates below those prevailing in
23 the United States. Would you like to add anything?

24 MR. GIBSON: Yes. I do not believe the
25 Board advocates corporation rates substantially lower
26 than those in the United States. We are most anxious
27 that the rates not be ever allowed to exceed the U.S.
28 rates, and in view of our withholding tax situation at
29 the present time, we feel corporation rates should be
30 a good deal lower than the statutory U.S. rate if U.S.



1 investors are to be attracted to this country.

2 Whether this is really what we want to do
3 or not, I am not sure, but at the moment a U.S. corporation
4 that may already have a subsidiary in this country or
5 that may be contemplating establishing manufacturing
6 facilities in Canada rather than importing goods that
7 are manufactured in the States are not likely to be
8 encouraged to do so if our rates are in the aggregate --
9 if the rate of tax would suffer here or it would be
10 more than their own rates. This is going to discourage
11 investment in Canada, other things being equal.

12 However, we feel that other things are not
13 entirely equal; certainly on the broad picture the
14 U.S. has many advantages, and the one we cite is the sub-
15 stantial market, much larger market than we have, home
16 market, and this kind of advantage that the U.S. industry
17 has over Canada would have to be compensated to some
18 extent.

19 There may be instances where Canada has an
20 advantage through close access to natural resources
21 or something of that sort, but in a broad sort of way
22 we feel that if anything the Canadian rate should be
23 somewhat lower than the U.S. rate in order to make in-
24 vestment in this country as opposed to the U.S. some-
25 what more attractive.

26 THE CHAIRMAN: What are you speaking of when
27 you speak of Canadian rates and U.S. rates? Are you
28 speaking about the combined rates of tax on earnings
29 of Canadian companies and withholding tax on the dis-
30 tribution of those earnings? Are you speaking about what



1 one is inclined to suggest in Canada as about 59 per
2 cent at the present time?

3 MR. GIBSON: No, I am afraid we did mix
4 the two arguments or at least the two points together
5 a little bit. Generally we are speaking of normal tax
6 rates, corporation taxes that will fall on a corporation
7 both provincially and federally, compared to similar
8 rates of tax paid by U.S. corporations to the State and
9 Federal Government.

10 The effect of our withholding tax system
11 at the present time is largely a matter of whether U.S.
12 investment is likely to flow into this country or whether
13 it is not. Our concern really stems from the fact that
14 U.S. appear to be heading into a much lower corporation
15 rate than they presently have, and our feeling is
16 if the Canadian rate remains at a higher level in the
17 long run those rates will have to be borne either
18 through different prices or higher yield, and it will
19 become harder for any investor to invest in Canadian
20 industry.

21 THE CHAIRMAN: Some statements have been made
22 having regard to the U.S. corporate investor looking
23 at this country as a place to build a plant, and he
24 will at the present time regard the Canadian tax rate
25 as 52 per cent, and probably not have much regard to
26 the lowering of tax.

27 In addition to that he will take withholding
28 tax and apply it to the balance of earnings, 48 per
29 cent, or roughly 71 per cent tax, and he will compare
30 the 59 per cent Canadian tax rate with the rate of



1 his own country, roughly 52 per cent.

2 It has been said to us that the rates in
3 Canada should aggregate not more than corporate tax
4 rate in the States, so that he is at no disadvantage
5 with regard to his Canadian investment.

6 On the other hand, you are saying to us
7 if we bring our corporate earning rate in line with
8 the U.S. rate, we can forget about withholding tax
9 because he is not necessarily going to withdraw the
10 profits, and leave them in Canada, and make an invest-
11 ment.

12 MR. GIBSON: I was not regarding withholding
13 tax as the most important element in this thing. I
14 frankly think that withholding taxes are in many, many
15 cases -- certainly in major cases -- not an important
16 factor in the U.S. decision, the decision of a U.S.
17 parent company investing in Canada.

18 They may have an important effect on the
19 inflow of portfolio, although in many cases taxes imposed
20 in this way would be available for credit and full
21 offset against taxes paid by the recipient.

22 However, I do think that the high rates
23 of withholding tax are damaging, although not very serious-
24 ly; in a great many of the important investments, other
25 than perhaps from a psychological point of view.

26 Most U.S. investors appear to find one way
27 or another of avoiding being taxed higher than the 52
28 per cent rates on profits generated in Canada either
29 through arranging interest payments to be made or
30 merging low tax interest with high tax dividends or



1 payments, or something of that sort. I personally feel
2 high withholding rates have more of an effect of cutting
3 down corporation taxes that Canada, both Federal and
4 Provincial Governments collect, than they have in dis-
5 couraging certainly large U.S. parent companies from
6 investing in this country. I think high corporate rates
7 themselves are likely to be more important.

8 COMMISSIONER PERRY: We were told the possib-
9 ility of merging foreign forms of income from abroad
10 no longer existed. The right has been withdrawn.

11 MR. GIBSON: I think this is incorrect.

12 COMMISSIONER PERRY: These were fairly well
13 versed people.

14 MR. GIBSON: I should then say with respect --

15 COMMISSIONER PERRY: They might even have
16 been some of your clients.

17 MR. GIBSON: One very important method of
18 merging or offseting one high rate of tax against a
19 low rate of tax has been proved, and that was it is now
20 no longer possible for a U.S. taxpayer to invest in
21 short-term interest-bearing securities. That was the
22 primary form of investment of this kind, and the U.S.
23 taxpayer would, instead of investing in short-term
24 U.S. securities, invest in short-term Canadian bank funds.
25 This generated income against which he could apply
26 high excessive foreign taxes that were imposed on other
27 forms of income.

28 However, there are quite a number of other
29 possible methods or other types of foreign source in-
30 come that can be used in this way such as interest from



1 a subsidiary company or royalties received from a sub-
2 sidiary company. I think they are probably the most
3 important areas for what you might call avoidance of
4 withholding tax.

5 COMMISSIONER PERRY: I put it to a group
6 the other day that this comparison of the corporate tax
7 rates was not quite as bad as it looked when you took
8 into account the Canadian rate, 3 per cent, which in-
9 cluded old age security, and if you work this out as
10 having its counter-part in different form in the States,
11 and add into the American 48 per cent rate something for
12 State taxes, then the two rates are really not very
13 far apart. In fact, the Canadian rate may be lower still.

14 MR. GIBSON: I would agree with Mr. Perry
15 that it is very difficult to come up with a precise
16 answer. You have to know the state of origin and the
17 province in which the people do business, and everything
18 else.

19 COMMISSIONER PERRY: There would not be
20 a chasm between the rates even with the lower rates.

21 MR. GIBSON: I think it would have a psy-
22 chological effect where our industry would truly be
23 burdened more heavily than the U.S. industry.

24 COMMISSIONER PERRY: This is just an instance
25 of the fallacies of comparing flat corporate tax
26 rates. We find in Germany, for example, there is a
27 capital tax which works out to equivalent of about
28 10 per cent corporate profit tax.



1 MR. GRAHAM: Our main point, Mr. Chairman
2 and Commissioners, was that we in Canada must be alert
3 to the possibility of the tax proposals that have been
4 advocated by the U.S. administration being enacted into
5 the law and resulting in lower effective rate in the
6 United States and in Canada we must always have as
7 a governing principle, if we are to encourage in any
8 way American investment in Canada, the fact that at the
9 most ours should not exceed theirs.

10 I think this was developed during the past
11 month when the Kennedy tax proposals were very much
12 before us.

13 COMMISSIONER PERRY: That is quite an
14 acceptable and sensible statement. I am reacting a
15 little bit, I guess, to some newspaper editorials that
16 we are on the brink of disaster.

17 MR. GIBSON: I am delighted to have my
18 statement so categorized!

19 I think if our rates were substantially
20 lower than theirs this would be a foolish thing. U.S.
21 investment in the country would be affected.

22 THE CHAIRMAN: The 30 per cent U.S. withholding
23 tax.

24 MR. GIBSON: The very prospect of that for
25 any industries that have investment in the United States
26 is appalling, particularly in view of the method of
27 dealing with income from dividends. I should think if
28 we are to be faced with that we should give some consider-
29 ation to permitting Canadian parent companies to take
30 into account dividends in much the same way as the



1 United States companies do so they may be in a position
2 to apply the high effective rate on tax dividend income.
3 At least this would give some of the companies an
4 opportunity to escape --

5 THE CHAIRMAN: Pass the high tax on to the
6 Canadian company.

7 MR. GIBSON: I think it would not really
8 have that effect. The large Canadian companies with
9 big United States subsidiaries may, in any event, have
10 relatively low U.S. tax on the entire income generated
11 in the States, part which may come back in interest
12 and royalty payments and dividend payments.

13 Our present system gives no relief from the
14 high tax on dividends, against the Canadian tax paid
15 on interest and royalty payments and dividends.

16 THE CHAIRMAN: You would permit polling
17 in the same way as it is done in the United States.

18 MR. GIBSON: If we couldn't avoid it by
19 getting back to the lower 5 per cent rate.

20 THE CHAIRMAN: How far down would we have
21 to reduce our corporation tax in order to achieve some
22 measure as a cure for what you pose as the difficulty
23 of co-operative and provincially-owned enterprises?
24 Any thoughts on that?

25 MR. GIBSON: What level?

26 THE CHAIRMAN: How far do you think it
27 would be necessary to reduce corporation taxes in order
28 to meet the alleged problem of Co-operatives and
29 Provincially-owned enterprises? It would seem to me
30 Provincially-owned enterprises are not taxed at all and



1 therefore one would have to reduce the corporation tax
2 a long way.

3 MR. GIBSON: I don't think we were thinking
4 of a cure. We don't visualize there is a cure entirely,
5 but the lowering of the rate on tax imposed on normal
6 corporations, possibly at the expense of shifting of
7 the burden of sales tax, and there would be an improve-
8 ment, not that it would cure the problem completely.

9 THE CHAIRMAN: As for Co-operatives, you
10 are, I suppose, aware that they distribute all of their
11 income and very largely that income is fully taxed in
12 the hands of the recipients. It is not with regard to
13 consumer goods received by a consumer but most of our
14 products are producer goods and as such are fully
15 taxed.

16 MR. GIBSON: I think we accept this. At
17 least theoretically it answers the problem. We do think --
18 I don't know what sound theory is behind it -- the
19 double taxation system on corporation profit, if there
20 is justification for it, (a) it probably is an exped-
21 iency, a very simple and effective method of collecting
22 large amounts of revenue; and (b) society does provide
23 a satisfactory means through the corporate form of
24 carrying on business and there are advantages that can
25 be obtained by carrying on business in a corporate
26 form.

27 It is a very suitable form to carry on
28 activities and Co-operatives have most of those advant-
29 ages without being penalized, to the extent it is a
30 penalty, by the double taxation system.



1 I find the theoretical arguments both in
2 favour and against the co-operative treatment extremely
3 difficult.

4 THE CHAIRMAN: It is very difficult indeed.
5 It would be no cure to offer businesses the same priv-
6 ilege as Co-operatives with the same penalty that is
7 required that they distribute all income and they would
8 only be taxed once. They would not accept that.

9 MR. GIBSON: I don't know whether they
10 would or not. We as a Board have not taken any stand
11 in connection with Co-operatives. We don't feel we
12 have the answer to it. We recognize they do appear
13 to represent pretty severe competition to industry
14 taxed in different ways.

15 THE CHAIRMAN: It is a difficult problem
16 and you have brought it in. I wanted to know what
17 if any views you had.

18 MR. GIBSON: Nothing more than a reduction
19 in the rates applied to corporate profits would help
20 to alleviate the problems.

21 THE CHAIRMAN: Thank you.

22 MR. CRYSLER: While it is not in our brief
23 I do think we could help you this much. In discussion,
24 as I recall it, I may stand subject to correction, our
25 principle point was that the main advantage a Co-operative
26 derived was in the formation of new capital.

27 They have certain internal arrangements under
28 which, as you are probably fully seized, they retain
29 capitals. Now it is quite true that is treated as
30 income in the hands of the member. Against that the



1 corporation has no option, 52 cents on the dollar is
2 taken in tax and contributions.

3 THE CHAIRMAN: That is an argument put before
4 us quite often. I cannot speak for your Board but I
5 presume it is the same argument.

6 MR. CRYSLER: It is one of those points that
7 we are not formally advocating. It did enter largely into
8 the discussion.

9 THE CHAIRMAN: We will break now for ten minutes
10 and continue at Page 13.

11 ---A short adjournment.
12

13 THE CHAIRMAN: We are starting at the next
14 section which is at the top of Page 13 "Split Corporate
15 Rate of Tax - Associated Corporations".

16 You indicate you are in favour of doing away
17 with the split. You say "Alternatively, if a two-rate
18 structure is to be maintained, the present control tests
19 could be supplemented by a separate kind of business
20 test as presently used in the U.S."

21 I don't know what that separate kind of
22 business test is. I have had a search made which indicated
23 three or four tests in the United States. What is it
24 that you have in mind with regard to the other test
25 that might be added?

26 MR. GIBSON: I first of all should apologize
27 for not being better prepared to answer the question.
28 It was suggested to us by one of the members of the Committee
29 that the United States do have a test that turns on
30 the nature of the business conducted by separate corporations.



1 In our discussions we had discussed the possibility of
2 introducing a provision that would permit corporations
3 that were subject to common control to avoid being re-
4 garded as associated companies that have to share the
5 low rate of tax and if the businesses conducted by the
6 two companies were distinct and different and there were
7 not substantial inter-company transactions between the
8 two --

9 THE CHAIRMAN: If there were not an economic
10 relationship.

11 MR. GIBSON: That is a very much better way
12 of putting it.

13 THE CHAIRMAN: I don't know how you define
14 economic relationship.

15 MR. GIBSON: We were not being very specific
16 in our thinking on the thing other than using the rather
17 simple examples of the boot and shoe business and the
18 grocery business. Obviously the problems of defining
19 the differences and distinctions between businesses would
20 be much more difficult.

21 THE CHAIRMAN: When you move the law into
22 the realm of economic distinctions you have to provide
23 for discretion at that point.

24 Do you think the law can be written so as to
25 distinguish or provide a test which would be suitable
26 for the economic nature of the businesses?

27 MR. GIBSON: This is a real problem, I think,
28 in an area of this particular kind. The Board has always
29 been very opposed to the use of discretionary power in
30 the hands of administration, particularly where it can



1 be exercised at a level below that of elected officials.

2 Our basic concern there is wherever discretion
3 is resorted to it is generally because it has been
4 difficult to establish the principles on which one is
5 expected to apply the discretion. Where it is possible
6 to identify and clearly set up a set of principles on
7 which distinctions are to be made then it should presum-
8 ably be possible to express those in words which are
9 acceptable of reasonable interpretation by the Courts.
10 Certainly we would hope this would be the case.

11 One of the major problems in the split corpor-
12 ation rate of tax is there are not clear principles
13 that are evident to the population at large or the
14 Courts that govern the reason for the rules as they are.
15 Were it possible to define in a sensible sort of way
16 and explain the principles that lie behind continuing
17 the low rate in certain circumstances and granting it
18 in others I think it would then be possible to establish
19 rules that would be of a more general nature and that
20 would be capable of proper administration and interpret-
21 ation by the Courts.

22 I think we feel at the present time there is
23 not a clear and underlying philosophy that makes sense
24 lying behind the split rate of tax.

25 In part it could be improved at least in
26 certain cases by permitting the low rate for new businesses
27 without regard to whether they happen to be controlled
28 by the same person who controls some completely different
29 and separate businesses. That would seem to us to be
30 an improvement but it would not really solve the problem.



1 The real problem seems to be how does one define "small"
2 in connection with a business.

3 THE CHAIRMAN: "Small" is only one word. The
4 context says "small", "associated", also "economic relat-
5 ionship". Those are the three things you state, I
6 think. Most tax laws do distinguish between private and
7 public companies with in some way different taxation
8 applied to each. We have been successful so far in
9 avoiding such distinction in our tax laws but other laws
10 do make such a distinction.

11 Maybe our tax laws should be directed to
12 that because it is often said that a small business is
13 generally less profitable than a large business and needs
14 encouragement and needs help. If that is true, we should
15 be able to distinguish the one from the other and apply
16 such encouragement.

17 MR. GIBSON: Obviously one of the main purposes
18 would appear to be to remove what would be a serious
19 impediment to small businesses and adopt the corporate
20 form and take advantage of the flexibility of interest
21 that is available through incorporation.

22 If small businesses were subject to the 50
23 per cent tax rate on all the profits generated without
24 any relief at all, even though the owners of the business
25 had very small incomes, unless there were extremely flex-
26 ible rules about the deductibility of small payments
27 for example, it would work serious hardship. This I think
28 we recognize and we feel if the split rate is to be
29 abandoned something must be done to protect and make it
30 possible for a small owner to use the corporate form,



1 possibly through the optional use of a personal corpor-
2 ation type of payment.

3 THE CHAIRMAN: I don't think it is very hard
4 to devise something for them. The main difficulty is to
5 put them in a separate class so we know what we are
6 talking about.

7 MR. GIBSON: That is quite true.

8 COMMISSIONER WALLS: I think it should be drawn
9 to your attention that our research staff don't agree
10 with you on the figures of the 37 per cent giving 7 million
11 more than taken at the present time. They feel that
12 you have overlooked the Provincial ~~form~~ and other tax
13 credits and actually it would have to be 43 per cent to
14 give that return.

15 MR. GIBSON: This I think proves the merit of
16 our decision not to rely too heavily on statistics that
17 we ourselves produce. I apologize if these are inaccurate.

18 THE CHAIRMAN: I would not be very much concerned.
19 I am going to query the staff on the 43 per cent.
20 I saw something the other day which made me think it was
21 47 per cent.

22 COMMISSIONER PERRY: It is just as well not
23 to get confused with arithmetic.

24 MR. CRYSLER: Could I offer you our assurance
25 that we will look over the figures and let you know just
26 how we did make them up. We will let your research
27 gentleman know how we made up the figures so the problem
28 can be easily resolved.

29 COMMISSIONER WALLS: I presume you will also
30 supply the research staff with your figures, Mr. Chairman!



1 THE CHAIRMAN: Is there anything further on
2 this split rate? We will move on to Corporate Surplus.

3 You suggest "that dividends received by one
4 company from another out of designated surplus would con-
5 tinue to enjoy exemption so long as the distribution would
6 not result in the effective disappearance of undistributed
7 income". Designated surplus was really, I think, es-
8 tablished in the Act so one is not in a position of
9 buying a company with a lot of assets and using the
10 assets of the company to pay the purchase price. One
11 could still accomplish that under your proposal, I
12 think.

13 MR. GIBSON: We felt probably not. We haven't
14 explored this as far as we perhaps should in making it
15 a positive recommendation. We have advanced it because
16 it is a proposal that has been considered and advocated
17 by the Board previously as a general proposition and be-
18 cause we are not aware of anybody else advancing this
19 same proposition. We don't do so quite as formally as
20 we might.

21 I think all on the Board feel a clean sweep
22 could be made in a very satisfactory way with a completely
23 new method and this would be desirable. We did, however,
24 feel it was worthwhile bringing this proposal forward
25 again. On this point if the proposal were to be carried
26 out the illustration we have in mind is an individual
27 who owns the shares of a corporation and may form a holding
28 company to sell his shares to the holding company and
29 taking back preference shares of the holding company in
30 exchange and subsequently redeeming a debt out of dividends



1 withdrawn from the subsidiary company.

2 Under our proposal we believe if the principles
3 underlying 105C were applied to this situation this
4 situation would result in effective withdrawal of assets.
5 The assets of the two companies taken together would no
6 longer be adequate to represent the undistributed income.

7 If it did not occur the tax should not fall.
8 This is the guts of the proposal we put forward. Now
9 whether it is entirely workable or would leave a good
10 many complexities in the existing law I don't know. As
11 a principle it appealed to us as something based on
12 fairly sound theory.

13 THE CHAIRMAN: Assets withdrawn are frequently
14 replaced by simple debt, by the shareholder using the
15 assets --

16 MR. GIBSON: By loan to the shareholder.

17 THE CHAIRMAN: Yes, even though perhaps pro-
18 hibited under other laws. I think there are ways to
19 circumvent the other laws. It would seem to me you don't
20 cure anything unless you recognize when assets are with-
21 drawn in that way there is a diminution in the combined
22 surplus.

23 MR. GIBSON: I am not personally sure this is
24 so. I think it would perhaps depend more on the loan.
25 If the loan were made to a shareholder and was an adequately
26 and properly secured loan and was something that was
27 normal in the sense that it might as easily have occurred
28 between people dealing at arms length the same sort of
29 tests are already contained in the law.

30 I suppose if the possibility that shareholders



1 would exploit their position to take loans from a
2 corporation, if that was regarded as serious the existing
3 rules that apply in those circumstances could be continued.

4 THE CHAIRMAN: I am sure they exploit their
5 position to take full advantage of the law. That is
6 their duty so to do. It seems to me that one of the loop-
7 holes in the present scheme is pools of surplus left all
8 over the place not supported by assets of any substance.

9 The cure is provided in most other countries
10 with some form of deemed distribution tax. I would have
11 thought that would have been necessary under what you
12 propose here.

13 MR. GIBSON: This is really what we do pro-
14 pose wherever a transaction occurs that results in a
15 company no longer having assets of value that represent
16 the undistributed income on hand at that time. At the time
17 that situation occurs the tax would be imposed at a
18 level which is comparable to rates of tax applicable to
19 others.

20 ---
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30



1 THE CHAIRMAN: That requires judgment as
2 to the value.

3 MR. GIBSON: Yes, and that of course is
4 one of the major obstacles in this sort of a proposal.

5 THE CHAIRMAN: ~~Deemed distribution taxes~~ are diff-
6 icult to impose. Most countries I think use them very
7 seldom.

8 MR. GIBSON: Yes. It perhaps is not quite
9 so serious an objection in view of the fact that in the
10 vast majority of cases distribution will either be taxable
11 or not taxable.. It would only be in borderline areas
12 where a graduation will be required. I would imagine that
13 the administration would be in a position to refrain
14 from applying its powers under this sort of provision
15 in cases where it was very close to the borderline.

16 THE CHAIRMAN: You are passing something
17 pretty close to discretion over the administration of
18 these matters -- presumably with suitable checks -- but
19 it is still quite an area where discretion would have to
20 be exercised in the first instance.

21 MR. GIBSON: Yes, I think that is true.

22 THE CHAIRMAN: Your next comment I found
23 interesting. Old Age Security Tax Paid By Corporations.
24 I believe this is the first time that has been brought to
25 our attention, with non-tax-paying groups, and the
26 employees receive the benefit of this.

27 COMMISSIONER WALLS: You don't state just
28 how you are going to collect this, whether you are going
29 to make it an addition to other taxes, and if so, which
30 other taxes?



1 MR. GRAHAM: Mr. Chairman and Mr. Walls,
2 whether the old age security tax should be more properly
3 characterized as a payroll tax as it is in certain juris-
4 dictions, it did seem to the Board that it was unfair
5 that a fund which ostensibly is supported by employees
6 and employers, and to some extent by the general public,
7 should have one leg of the three-legged stool so shortened
8 by reason of the fact that it is based on income tax
9 liability and a very substantial number of employers
10 consequently make no contribution towards the old age
11 security pension of their employees.

12 COMMISSIONER WALLS: Basically, to collect
13 that you feel that income tax would be a most logical
14 tax?

15 MR. GRAHAM: Payroll tax.

16 MR. GIBSON: Or possibly eliminating the
17 third leg; having a two-legged stool. Not that that is
18 a very good analogy.

19 COMMISSIONER WALLS: I think you had better
20 go easy on that. It seems to me you are unloading an aw-
21 another of
21 ful lot on these legs that you will be coming to in a
22 minute.

23 MR. GRAHAM: We conceived our primary function
24 was to point out what we regarded as an inequity in the
25 present arrangement, and a very substantial competitive
26 advantage or disadvantage enjoyed and suffered by certain
27 employing taxpayers.

28 We do not recommend specifically which way
29 it should go. However, speaking personally, payroll
30 tax is a very obvious answer that occurs immediately if



1 one is to have contributions from the employer as well
2 as the employee.

3 THE CHAIRMAN: What countries have payroll
4 taxes for this purpose? The United States?

5 MR. GRAHAM: I believe the United States. Yes,
6 the United States have.

7 COMMISSIONER PERRY: Australia has payroll
8 tax.

9 MR. GIBSON: I speak subject to correction.
10 I am almost certain Great Britain has in connection with
11 public retirement schemes. Also, Mr. Perry, you mention-
12 ed in examining our Canadian overall corporate rate, one
13 does have to recognize the fact that other countries have
14 payroll taxes. I thought that point was well taken.
15 It draws attention to the point we are making here, that
16 2 per cent tax on corporate profits is in a way related
17 to the amount of payroll, and does not fall on many
18 people that have payrolls, so it is not exactly a com-
19 parable form of taxation.

20 It may be a good deal less in some cases on
21 Canadian corporations than would be imposed if it was
22 on payroll.

23 THE CHAIRMAN: You think it should be propor-
24 tionate to the labour intensity of the particular business?

25 MR. GIBSON: I am not sure we have reached
26 a conclusion on that.

27 MR. GRAHAM: We do feel this, Mr. Chairman,
28 it might well be that the rate may be lowered and reduce
29 the revenue required to support the fund.

30 THE CHAIRMAN: The base would be broader?



1 MR. GRAHAM: The base would be so much broader
2 that the rate could in fact be lowered. That would seem
3 to follow in a logical sequence. If this is only now
4 producing some 16 per cent of the revenue of the fund,
5 if it was broader based, there could be a lower percentage
6 take from employees and from those employers who are
7 presently paying through corporate income tax.

8 COMMISSIONER GRANT: Payroll deduction is
9 contemplated in the proposed pension plan which is under
10 consideration now?

11 MR. GRAHAM: My understanding of the proposals
12 as announced on the 16th of July by the Honourable Miss
13 LaMarsh was that employers are required to pay not
14 less than 50 per cent. The employees may or may not
15 pay up to 50 per cent, and that is based on compensation,
16 and therefore really a payroll tax up to \$4,000.00.

17 COMMISSIONER GRANT: It is ~~contemplated~~ a
18 rate of 2 per cent.

19 MR. GRAHAM: Not more than 2 per cent in
20 total for the first ten years.

21 COMMISSIONER WALLS: Alternatively to the
22 payroll deduction, would it not be possible to make it
23 compulsory that these non-taxable corporations pay this
24 3 per cent tax just the same as they pay their property
25 tax and other taxes which they then take into consider-
26 ation if they lose money like some of the Government owned
27 ~~groups~~ corporations have lost money? This is for a service. Could
28 you not force them to pay ~~this~~ particular tax?

29 MR. GRAHAM: I have no doubt that it might
30 be developed, but at the present time the language of



1 the statute is that every corporation liable to pay tax
2 under Part 1 of the Income Tax Act, and therefore of
3 course it excludes a substantial number. It also of
4 course excludes non-corporate employers.

5 COMMISSIONER WALLS: That is right.

6 THE CHAIRMAN: And it would require a fair
7 measure of income to impose the tax which probably would
8 not apply in the case of some of these organizations
9 that they are directing themselves to such as Provincial
10 Commissions.

11 I would have thought they are not designed
12 to seek income in the same way.

13 MR. GIBSON: One of our points really was
14 that we are not at all satisfied that business income
15 is a proper measure of the responsibility of those firms.

16 COMMISSIONER GRANT: You would have to strike
17 a different rates for some organizations than what is
18 being paid by the corporations which pays income because
19 their deduction is an expense before determination of
20 income for tax purposes.

21 MR. GRAHAM: If I may say, sir, we would
22 not suggest that part of it be based on income and part
23 otherwise. If it is a cost of doing business, it
24 would still be deductible. In other words, if it was
25 payroll tax or compensation it would still be deductible
26 as an expense.

27 COMMISSIONER WALLS: Yes.

28 MR. GRAHAM: There is the point, and that
29 is it is only corporate taxpayers, employers, that pres-
30 ently have to pay.



1 COMMISSIONER GRANT: Yes. I was thinking of
2 the case of a non-profit organization. If they are
3 called upon to pay 2 per cent, they would be paying that
4 rate without any relief whatsoever, whereas the corporation,
5 which is based on the 3 per cent rate, the shareholder
6 does get relief from that 2 per cent.

7 MR. GRAHAM: That is true. At the same time,
8 speaking for myself alone, if our old age security pro-
9 gramme is supposed to be national in scope and supported
10 on the broadest possible base, it does seem unfair that
11 there should be subsidies flowing towards those who happen
12 to spend their lives in the employ of non-profit corpor-
13 ations.

14 MR. GIBSON: I would also like to question
15 the point made by Mr. Grant. I doubt really whether
16 one could properly say that an expense incurred by a
17 corporation is borne in effect by the shareholders,
18 necessarily. If it is an expense necessarily on the
19 earning of the income and could not be avoided, I would
20 think most businesses would attempt to recover their
21 expense in the selling price of their product.

22 This may be impossible if a form of taxation
23 is levied in such a way that it increases the costs of
24 production beyond the point where the costs can be
25 recovered.

26 Of course, this would dry up the form of
27 business or lower the rate of return, but I should think
28 generally that costs cannot be said to be borne by
29 the shareholders and therefore the only costs the corpor-
30 ations have.



1 COMMISSIONER GRANT: It seems to be a moot
2 question.

3 MR. GIBSON: I think so.

4 COMMISSIONER GRANT: It is shared somewhere in
5 about three different ways.

6 COMMISSIONER PERRY: I think you have to
7 really consider the three taxes that are used here
8 are simply normal devices for obtaining revenue to
9 be used for specific purpose. One can easily visualize
10 that there are citizens in this country who make no
11 direct contribution to the old age security whatsoever.
12 They are below personal income tax exemptions. Their
13 income goes for purchasing things which are largely ex-
14 empt from sales tax, and they are not working for em-
15 ployers who are required to pay the corporate tax rate,
16 so that it is not a very sophisticated tax system.
17 Simply the use of existing devices for specific purposes.

18 MR. GRAHAM: I would agree with that,
19 Mr. Perry, and I would also say that one of the things
20 that brought this to our mind was the increase from 2
21 per cent to 3 per cent, which in the case of tax-paying
22 corporations, is a fairly substantial increase. It is
23 a one per cent increase, and it does not apply across
24 the board to all employers. As it might well be without
25 any inequity of any kind, this would be a method whereby
26 one percentage point could be taken off corporation
27 tax rates and be fully recovered from other sources,
28 which from a philosophical standpoint it is difficult to
29 justify their having relief from providing for the
30 retirement of their employees.



1 COMMISSIONER PERRY: Yes, if you look at it
2 segment by segment in that way I think you might build
3 a pseudo logical case.

4 MR. GRAHAM: It is a hybrid base at the
5 present time.

6 COMMISSIONER PERRY: It is just using the
7 general tax for a specific purpose, and with the rather
8 loose approach on the other two main sources, I find
9 it difficult to see why we are worrying about making this
10 particular one more logical.

11 MR. GRAHAM: It may be that the entire base
12 of financing at the fund should be reexamined by the
13 Commission.

14 MR. GIBSON: I think it is not inconsistent
15 with the attitude we have taken towards corporation
16 and personal rates of tax, and our suggestion that the
17 corporation tax be reduced, and if necessary, be an
18 expense in increased commodity tax.

19 THE CHAIRMAN: Moving on now to the next
20 heading, Determination of Income, I'm interested to see
21 that you believe that there are two principles that
22 should be followed: generally, procedures which conform
23 with accepted accounting and business practices should
24 be acceptable for tax purposes, and (2) the methods
25 adopted in computing income should be followed consis-
26 tently from year to year.

27 I would like to know how far you would be
28 prepared to go in rewriting the Act or re-writing the
29 Section of the Act.

30 You will all recall that this matter was



1 brought up in 1948 or 1949, and at that time it was
2 thought that accounting principles were not sufficiently
3 well defined, to which taxation of income might be
4 tied.

5 You believe that the words "according to
6 accounting principles"-- I think you say it should be
7 in accordance with business principles.

8 MR. GIBSON: I do not believe we would advocate
9 the appropriation of specific rules of this sort part-
10 icularly not one that would tie it to generally accepted
11 accounting principles. That was not our intention,
12 but really it is our feeling that the principles of law
13 have gradually pulled, in certain instances, away from
14 what would be generally commercial practice.

15 I think that would be a better expression
16 in the determination of income, and it is our feeling
17 that the normal determination of income in the eyes of
18 a businessman is a better yardstick than what has
19 developed gradually through case law in particular in-
20 stances, in any event.

21 We have not by any means attempted to recite
22 instances, many instances, of non-deductable expenses,
23 for example, that are regarded as proper business expense
24 that are not presently allowed as a deduction for tax
25 purposes, partly because of the application of legal
26 principles, stemming back from the very early days when
27 life was somewhat more simple.

28 I do not think we had in mind that this
29 should be corrected by a general statement of principle
30 in the law as much as by correction of individual abuses.



1 THE CHAIRMAN: I suppose semantics are import-
2 ant here. Surely accounting is used to report business
3 transactions in a form suitably understood by tax assessors
4 and by investors. If that is the case, accounting is
5 the language, and therefore we should use the art which
6 is the language, should we not?

7 MR. GIBSON: Personally, as an accountant,
8 I am fearful of having a rule of law which is dependent
9 on principles that have not necessarily been clearly es-
10 tablished and could be capable of clear definition.
11 I rather dislike the thought of a case being wwayed
12 before the Supreme Court with different accountants prod-
13 ucing different evidence of what should be regarded as
14 accepted accounting practice, and having the judge de-
15 cide the matter.

16 THE CHAIRMAN: Would you sooner have a business-
17 man recite how business transactions should be reported?
18 I would have thought that was a job for accountants.

19 MR. GIBSON: I think an accountant's evidence
20 has always been accepted as proper and useful in any
21 question of what was a proper determination of profit for
22 a particular business in the light of its circumstances;
23 but to put a rule of law that related to accepted
24 accounting practice I think is a dangerous thing.

25 This would have an unfavourable effect, quite
26 frankly, on accounting practices. I am afraid the
27 accountants might be subject to some pressure to use
28 practices that were favourable for tax purposes, and it
29 might not become general, but I think it would be unfort-
30 unate.



1 An illustration of this I think was in the
2 days when the amounts deductible for capital cost allow-
3 ances were restricted to the amounts provided for in the
4 accounts. I personally think this was a rather unfort-
5 unate thing because it put pressure on the accounting
6 profession to accept allowances or provisions for deprec-
7 iation that were in excess of what might be the proper
8 accounting practice of the industry.

3 9 THE CHAIRMAN: Do you think the use of the
10 words "accounting of business" would make any difference?

11 I would have thought the pressure would be exactly
12 the same. Accounting is reporting of business.

13 MR. GIBSON: It may be so. I do not see
14 how really one can adopt legal phraseology that is going
15 to be of too much assistance in this area other than
16 to examine particular uses or objections which one has
17 developed over the years in the way of treating deductions
18 as one kind or another that seem proper and sensible
19 and are only disallowed because of precedent, in effect,
20 rather than for any sound principle.

21 In attacking this, it may be possible to
22 deal with it by introducing general statements of law
23 that would permit deduction of all expenses that are
24 laid out for the purposes of the trade, with certain
25 enumerated exceptions, such as those related to purchase
26 or acquisition of assets of a permanent nature.

27 ----
28
29
30



1 THE CHAIRMAN: As an accountant myself I
2 have always taken pride in the fact that I think our
3 profession has done its job very well in reporting
4 in an objective manner on business transactions. It
5 would seem to me that only accounting can be used to
6 report income. There is not anything else to report
7 income other than accounting. If that is correct, why
8 duck the term "accounting principles".

9 MR. GIBSON: I think accounting principles
10 must be applied. Obviously accounting as an art must
11 be accepted in doing these things and it seems to me
12 the use of accounting is merely the device of reporting
13 on the facts more than the determining of the amount of
14 income or profit.

15 I would be inclined to think that profit
16 is something that can be determined only by the use of
17 accounting techniques but they are not necessarily
18 the principles that govern the determination of
19 profit in all circumstances. I am afraid I am a little
20 at sea in the application of accounting principles.

21 MR. CRYSLER: I was wondering if it would
22 help to a better understanding of what we are driving
23 at there if in the first place we put No. 2 first
24 consistently. Then we follow that up by the suggestion
25 that in determining the validity of the consistency that
26 accepted accounting and business practices should be
27 taken into account.

28 Put accounting and business practices in
29 possession of evidence that would have to be considered.

30 THE CHAIRMAN: Consistency is only one matter



1 we are attempting to achieve. One is a proper statement.
2 Your principle here must deal with accounting and with
3 its consistency. "You would agree with that?"

4 MR. GRAHAM: If I as a lawyer might inter-
5 vene on the interesting discussion between members of
6 the Institute it would seem if you follow consistency
7 too heavily you put yourself in a straight jacket and
8 hinder development in accounting practices, which is
9 the very thing Mr. Gibson is referring to.

10 THE CHAIRMAN: Any accountant knows con-
11 sistency is a most difficult thing to decide upon.

12 MR. GRAHAM: She is known as a fickle jade!

13 THE CHAIRMAN: You can always make out cases
14 for things being consistent. There are some things
15 which appear on the surface as consistent and then
16 three or four more tests that show it won't be consistent.
17 That happens in almost all circumstances.

18 MR. GIBSON: I would suggest the main point
19 is departure from method to determine income that is
20 consistent in prior years should (a) be forced on
21 taxpayers only in circumstances where it is clearly
22 warranted; and (b) there should be, I should think, more
23 appropriate rules for the transition from one method
24 to another than there are at the present time.

25 There is quite a gap in the existing rules
26 as to what should be done to ensure that the same
27 income is not taxed twice or that income does not escape
28 tax through the shifting from one method to another.

29 On the question of business practice, the
30 only point that I perhaps might make is between accounting



1 principles and business practice it seems to me one
2 can say the business practice is perhaps easier to identify,
3 the accounting techniques used in connection with the
4 particular type of business is easier to identify
5 as general accounting principles applicable to all types
6 of businesses.

7 COMMISSIONER PERRY: I think on this general
8 discussion the experience of the British Royal Commission
9 on Taxation of Profits on Income certainly was quite
10 helpful and indicative.

11 They considered several general forms of
12 wording and finally despaired of achieving anything
13 through any of them as long as the existing jurisprudence
14 stood in the way. They ended up with the recommendation
15 that the first step that had to be taken was that
16 several of these leading cases simply be legislated
17 out of existence by an amendment to the statute.

18 No matter what words you put into the statute,
19 judged in the very comprehensive character of these
20 leading cases developed in a different day, you are
21 going to end up right back where you are now.

22 I would think this is probably the position
23 that we have. They are quite properly applying existing
24 jurisprudence whereas without the jurisprudence these
25 could be looked at in a fresh light so it may in fact
26 not require any amendment to the existing statute at
27 all.

28 MR. GIBSON: It was our feeling that
29 Sections 12 (1) (a) and 12 (1) (b) might be reworded to
30 give the Courts a right to take a fresh look.



1 COMMISSIONER PERRY: It might be necessary
2 to take the step the British Royal Commission thought
3 was the first step.

4 MR. GIBSON: It sounds like it might be a
5 very productive step.

6 COMMISSIONER PERRY: I never heard of the
7 device being employed. That is their recommendation.

8 MR. GIBSON: I must say I didn't quite app-
9 reciate that.

10 COMMISSIONER PERRY: In other words, inviting
11 a whole new approach and forgetting the existing jur-
12 isprudence.

13 MR. GIBSON: That could be very productive
14 and rather a lot of fun to go through the decisions and
15 decide which ones.

16 COMMISSIONER PERRY: I imagine the list would
17 get fairly long.

18 MR. CRYSLER: I thought I would raise this
19 question. How would you expect the Court to decide in
20 the future if you don't change the ground rules. I
21 respectfully suggest that to merely outlaw certain de-
22 cisions, which is within the power of Parliament legally,
23 you would probably find yourself in the whole ratrace
24 again unless you changed the ground rules.

25 THE CHAIRMAN: I thought that was what
26 was implied, the ground rules would be altered.

27 COMMISSIONER PERRY: To me any set of words
28 I have ever looked at could give almost any meaning
29 you wished depending on the frame of mind you are in.

30 MR. GIBSON: That particular frame of mind



1 has some sort of permanent effect on future Courts.

2 COMMISSIONER PERRY: The judge, of course,
3 is guided by past decisions just as the expression "ex-
4 penditure for the purpose of the business" can be
5 liberally interpreted or very niggardly interpreted.

6 THE CHAIRMAN: Going over the page I am
7 looking at some of the items that you draw attention to.
8 You point out instances where accounting procedures
9 for business purposes do not accord with the manner in
10 which business income is to be determined for tax pur-
11 poses.

12 In Item (III) you have valuation of inventor-
13 ies. Did you have in mind the base stock or LIFO
14 methods?

15 MR. GIBSON: I think so. I think that was
16 what was intended here more than merely the complaint
17 about administrative abuse or what is regarded as abuse
18 by their attempts to alter existing practice, for
19 example by the inclusion of some fixed overhead in in-
20 ventory valuations. I think the comment is intended
21 mainly as an objection to refusal in law to permit the
22 use of methods that may appear appropriate for business
23 purposes in the determination of profit.

24 THE CHAIRMAN: Well, of course, when it
25 comes to inventories I question whether that can be
26 thrown wide open. It would seem to me one can stretch
27 an application, as is heard in the States, to a point
28 where it becomes a tax device rather than a good measure-
29 ment of income. It is so easy to erode the principle
30 in the case of inventories that I would be very nervous



1 about it, wouldn't you?

2 MR. GIBSON: Perhaps I should be. I have
3 never felt that the consistent application of any reason-
4 ably sensible method of determining inventories would'
5 have an undesirable effect, as long as it is consistently
6 applied and is not wholly inappropriate I think it
7 should be acceptable. The LIFO method seems to be
8 sensible to employ in a situation where it is reasonably
9 appropriate.

10 THE CHAIRMAN: It seems to be employed in
11 the United States in methods which are far departed --

12 MR. GIBSON: I think that perhaps is so.
13 Whether this is desirable or not I am not really compet-
14 ent to say. I don't know much about the extent to
15 which it is used. I have heard of it being used in
16 circumstances I regarded as really proper.

17 THE CHAIRMAN: It is used as an anti-inflation
18 device rather than purely to measure income and if one
19 believes that an anti-inflation device is a good thing
20 to introduce into accounting at this time --

21 MR. GIBSON: Then it ought to be more gen-
22 erally applied than to inventories?

23 THE CHAIRMAN: I would think so.

24 MR. GIBSON: Where it is useful in eliminating
25 mere fluctuations in the value of an inventory from
26 year to year, a constant inventory in quantity, then
27 I think it is much more benefit.

28 THE CHAIRMAN: Oh, I think so. It has been
29 surprising to me the few suggestions that have been
30 put to us in support of the LIFO method of valuation.



1 There has been one outstanding one and I don't think
2 anything more than that, or almost nothing more. I
3 suspect the reason is that the price level has been
4 fairly even for a while.

5 MR. GIBSON: Certainly our Board has not
6 had suggested to it many recommendations on this point.
7 I think it is a problem for a relatively few taxpayers
8 for whom it is most important really.

9 THE CHAIRMAN: We will move on to (V).5 (VI).
10 "Taking into income of substantial amounts received
11 for inventories and receivables which become subject to
12 high progressive rates of tax where a taxpayer (particul-
13 arly of one who has adopted a cash basis for reporting
14 of income) disposes of his business and assets." This
15 is a departure between business income for tax purposes
16 and business income.

17 I am sorry, this does not refer to cash
18 basis.

19 MR. GIBSON: Yes. Perhaps our comment here
20 is not properly placed as being a comment in connection
21 with the differences between accounting and business
22 purposes. Our concern here is really for the effect
23 on graduated rates for individuals, treatment of dis-
24 posals of inventories and receivables and so on. I
25 think the placing of this comment is not as appropriate
26 as it might be.

27 COMMISSIONER GRANT: In speaking of terms
28 of accounting procedure what bearing has the comment
29 on inventory here on the fact that an inventory is
30 prepared by the company and, let us say, submitted to



1 the auditors and as I understand it without exception,
2 perhaps not without exception, I would think almost
3 without exception accepted by the auditors.

4 THE CHAIRMAN: You might as well reply to
5 that.

6 MR. GIBSON: It is a very long time since
7 I have been called on to question the acceptability of
8 lists supplied by one of our clients.

9 I am afraid, as I mentioned earlier, that
10 the comment in connection with Item (V) disposal of
11 inventories is not entirely applicable to the accounting
12 principles. It has more to do with the unfairness or
13 application of graduated rates, the circumstances
14 where a taxpayer is required to include a very large
15 sum of his money income for one year through the disposal
16 inventories and so on.

17 THE CHAIRMAN: I think Mr. Grant is referring
18 to item (III). I think that is well placed where
19 it is. You are drawing a distinction between evaluation
20 tion for business purposes and evaluation for tax
21 purposes.

22 MR. GIBSON: Perhaps I did misunderstand the
23 question. I thought it was referring to item (V).
24 Accountants will and do accept in certain circumstances
25 the method of determining inventory that is not accept-
26 able for tax purposes under the present law. For example,
27 Mr. Carter, has pointed out the use of the LIFO method
28 and the base stock method for determining inventories
29 which may be proper in a particular situation and for
30 particular types of businesses and accepted for accounting



1 purposes, but are not accepted for tax purposes.

2 COMMISSIONER GRANT: Is it the practice for
3 the auditor in his certificate to qualify his certificate
4 in any way with respect to the inventory?

5 MR. GIBSON: I believe it is if he feels that
6 the method chosen does not properly reflect income in
7 accordance with the generally accepted accounting
8 principles or does not represent a proper valuation of
9 the assets in accordance with the proper accounting
10 principles.

11 Also I think it has become much more common
12 now to identify the method used in determining inventories
13 more precisely than has been usual in the past in
14 financial statements.

15 THE CHAIRMAN: Mr. Gibson, would you mind
16 telling Mr. Grant it is the accountant's job to examine
17 the inventory to the same extent as any item in the
18 balance sheet and to take the responsibility for it.
19 ---Laughter.

20 MR. GIBSON: Thank you very much for putting
21 those words into my mouth. That is quite true.

22 THE CHAIRMAN: You will say "yes" to that?

23 MR. GIBSON: Yes.

24 COMMISSIONER GRANT: That is your answer?

25 MR. GIBSON: Yes.

26 COMMISSIONER GRANT: Let me follow that up
27 by asking you how does the auditor satisfy himself the
28 inventory is a reflection of the true position of the
29 business?

30 MR. GIBSON: First of all he must satisfy



1 himself as to the facts that support the amounts in the
2 inventory and that are included. Also he must determine
3 in his own judgment whether the methods chosen for
4 evaluating the inventory are proper under the circumstances.

5 COMMISSIONER GRANT: He could do that by
6 consultation with the client and by asking them how they
7 arrived at the figures. He doesn't do a spot check?

8 MR. GIBSON: Yes, it is almost a universal
9 practice now to make physical verification of the facts.

10 THE CHAIRMAN: I see one of my clients
11 sitting down there. He knows perfectly well I climb
12 all over his inventory.

13 MR. TAYLOR: It is very difficult for an
14 auditor to tell how many tons of coal we have.

15 MR. GIBSON: Nowadays he does his best at
16 least to be sure there is a ton of coal or appears to
17 be.

18 COMMISSIONER GRANT: For instance, if he
19 is auditing, let us say, a retail grocery business, does
20 he have any means of doing a spot check on the amount of
21 stock on hand?

22 MR. GIBSON: This is not often done in a
23 large organization at one time, at the balance sheet
24 date, for example. A great deal of the auditor's res-
25 ponsibility depends on the adequacy of the accounting
26 records maintained by the organization and whether the
27 records are reliable. The reliability is often tested
28 throughout the year on spot checks at various locations
29 and so on. Where the reliability has been established
30 he may feel he is entitled to accept the records at the



1 year end.

2 COMMISSIONER GRANT: Is the principle of
3 perpetual inventories used wherever possible?

4 MR. GIBSON: Yes, it is. In large organiza-
5 tions it is very common. If it is not used it makes
6 necessary a complete physical count at every year end
7 to establish a proper inventory.

8 THE CHAIRMAN: I haven't got anything until
9 we get to the discussion on capital cost allowance.
10 Has anybody else anything? I think you would agree that
11 the present system in Canada is a fairly generous system.
12 Before one takes into consideration the special deprec-
13 iation the normal basis is a generous basis and in fact
14 demonstrated by the fact that the credit balance on
15 a great many balance sheets is representative of what
16 is claimed and what is entitled to using normal deprec-
17 iation.

18 Now that being so you point out to us that
19 there are some items inadequately depreciated under
20 the existing system. Does not one offset the other?
21 Are not the clauses broad enough to take care of the
22 whole?

23 MR. GIBSON: I frankly don't think they are
24 because in some industries particularly the preponderance
25 of the assets will be of a character that does not have
26 attributed to it a high enough rate. We have cited the
27 electronic industry and also the leasing business as
28 two illustrations of this sort of thing. For an entity
29 that has various types of assets, some of which rates
30 are too high and more than adequate, and for others less,



1 it should balance out. I think the Board feels that
2 there are situations where taxpayers are unfairly pen-
3 alized by the rate structure.

4 THE CHAIRMAN: We have had I.B.M. before us
5 pointing out that the rates generally speaking are not
6 adequate to take care of the obsolescence of their equip-
7 ment. Do you think there are many more than that
8 industry?

9 MR. GRAHAM: There are one or two others
10 in the generic field, electronics, the broadcasting
11 industry, that type of industry where the obsolescence
12 factor is much more significant than the actual wearing-
13 out factor where in order to keep pace competitively you
14 have to do a pretty complete reinstallation perhaps over
15 a period of every four or five years in order to keep
16 abreast. These are unusual cases but they do exist.

17 The Board does not have any general complaint
18 with respect to capital cost allowance. We did wish
19 to point out that in certain industries obsolescence
20 is such a substantial element it should be compensated
21 in the rate.

22 As Mr. Gibson has said in the leasing business
23 we think you have a much greater wear and tear and a
24 much shorter life of equipment. It may be if there
25 were some greater facility for the amending and altering
26 of rates in appropriate cases it should be done. The
27 whole technological field in recent years has been
28 affected and obsolescence is affected as well as straight
29 wearing out. I know about it in the broadcasting industry
30 and I know of that aspect in electronics. Rates are



1 not adequate at 20 per cent and 25 per cent.

2 COMMISSIONER WALLS: We have had some evidence
3 before us that the degree of obsolescence in the electronics
4 business is over the crest, as it were, they have gone
5 through a period of new development and they have reached
6 a stage now whereby the present rate might be quite
7 adequate in the future. Do you not think an industry
8 would rather have a stable rate than a rate that would
9 be fluctuating and where they would never be sure a
10 year in advance what the rates would be.

11 MR. GRAHAM: I would agree with that complet-
12 ely, of course. The descriptive word "electronics" is
13 almost as embracing as "manufacturing". There are
14 different branches of the electronics industry, in the
15 some of which undoubtedly there is now some stability
16 but there are still branches of the electronics industry
17 where obsolescence is still a significant factor. It
18 may be that some special division within the clause
19 or category would be required or desirable but I must
20 say that broadly the Board is not dissatisfied and
21 is making no strong representation across the board
22 with respect to capital cost. We did confine ourselves
23 to the two areas where we did feel there were present
24 inequities.

25 MR. GIBSON: The Board is generally in
26 favour of our system as opposed to the system in the
27 United States where it is very much hoped to avoid the
28 proliferation of the detail returns and so on relating
29 to appreciable property.

30 THE CHAIRMAN: Ours is a good system ~~vices~~



1 vis any system in the world.

2 MR. GIBSON: The system is very much to be
3 admired, I think.

4 THE CHAIRMAN: The next item is Tax on
5 Mortgage Interest Received. You have brought to us
6 something new here. I haven't heard the suggestion that
7 where a taxpayer is in receipt of investment income
8 he should be allowed mortgage interest. The purpose
9 of this would be because he does not wish to or is in
10 no position to liquidate his other investments and pay
11 off the mortgage, I assume, or it should not be necess-
12 ary for him to arrange his affairs so as to suit the
13 Tax Act. I would have thought that might have been
14 offset by difficulties of assessment, but I don't know.
15 Do you think you impose much difficulty in the way of
16 administration or assessing?

17 ---
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30



1 MR. GRAHAM: We did not think so. The re-
2 cipient of the interest should be reporting it. This
3 is what might be referred to as a homely problem, and
4 I say that with no sense of pun. Many, many taxpayers
5 are in this position through circumstances completely
6 beyond their control in the selling and buying of houses.

7 If they do have investment income, it seems
8 to us appropriate there should be a deduction for
9 mortgage interest because a typical average home buyer
10 probably sells one home and may well have to take a
11 mortgage back; he buys another home and because he
12 could not get all cash for the previous house, he has
13 to put a mortgage on the new one. But there is not
14 a market for that type of mortgage normally.

15 THE CHAIRMAN: You would restrict the ded-
16 uction to the extent of investment income?

17 MR. GRAHAM: That is our submission.

18 THE CHAIRMAN: We have had lots of representa-
19 tions to the effect it should be extended to all income,
20 and usually they point out, it seems to us, that would
21 be fair only if there was an imputed rent.

22 MR. GRAHAM: We restrict ourselves entirely
23 to what seems to us to be an incident that arises in
24 thousands of cases every year, and it can only be
25 offset against investment income.

26 This is very frequently drawn to the
27 attention of the Board. It comes up over and over
28 again, and while we recognize I think the political
29 difficulties of granting a deduction for interest on
30 mortgages paid by taxpayers who have invested income,



1 and not make any similar allowances for those who are
2 in a worse condition, it is a source of irritation and
3 frustration on the part of many people who simply cannot
4 understand, and it seems to me that the tax system was
5 brought into some sort of disrepute because of this.

6 COMMISSIONER GRANT: Do you not think this
7 situation arises in large part due to the fact that
8 first mortgages are restricted considerably in their
9 amount in relation to the sale value of the property?
10 That is to say, in the Province of Ontario I believe
11 the maximum amount is 66 $\frac{2}{3}$. ~~two-thirds.~~

12 MR. GRAHAM: May I interject, Mr. Grant?
13 I think when Mr. Gibson was referring to first mortgage
14 and second mortgage, he was referring to mortgage
15 A and mortgage B.

16 MR. GIBSON: That is right.

17 MR. GRAHAM: He was not referring to it in
18 the legal sense of first charge and second charge.
19 I think he was referring to the mortgage you are required
20 to take back when you sell your property on which you
21 have to pay income.

22 COMMISSIONER GRANT: I think this has a
23 bearing.

24 MR. GRAHAM: Oh, yes, there is a factor there,
25 sure.

26 COMMISSIONER GRANT: Because property values,
27 real estate values, have soared, and a person goes out
28 to buy a house and he is forced to lay out something in
29 the vicinity of, let us say, \$22,000.00 to \$30,000.00.
30 He seeks a mortgage. If the property is appraised at,



1 let us say, \$25,000.00, the value of the first mortgage
2 will be based on that appraisal, and therefore the second
3 mortgage is high because the purchaser usually has not
4 the equity to meet the difference.

5 MR. GRAHAM: We do not recommend any broad-
6 ening in this connection of the basic test that you can
7 only deduct interest on money borrowed for the purpose
8 of earning income, and that would open the whole can
9 of worms to which the Chairman has referred.

10 We are confining ourselves exclusively to
11 the situation where for reasons beyond his control, normal
12 marketability, and as you suggest, the inflated prices
13 of real estate, he has no choice but must accept a
14 mortgage on the property he sells. He thereby has in-
15 vestment income which he reports and then he turns around
16 and buys a house and has to put a mortgage on that.

17 We suggest this is unfair, and is something
18 which should be rectified, and it should only be against
19 investment income.

20 COMMISSIONER GRANT: I think I would make
21 the observation that sometimes he is very happy to
22 accept a second mortgage as a form of investment. Of
23 course if he has to go out and buy another property,
24 I can see where your point comes in, but if you could
25 restrict it to this buy and sell, you might have a
26 pretty valid case.

27 On the other hand, it would be difficult,
28 would it not, to restrict it to the cases where a person
29 has been forced to take a mortgage on a property which
30 he would not have had to take, or give a mortgage which



1 he would not have to give, had he got the money out of
2 the first transaction? It would be very difficult
3 I would think in point of law to restrict this type of
4 tax relief to situations such as that, would it not?

5 MR. GRAHAM: I do not think it need be so
6 restricted. If a man has \$10,000.00 in bonds and he
7 decides he wishes to keep that money in that form of
8 investment, and then he puts a \$10,000.00 mortgage on
9 his home, there seems to be no logic or justification
10 for saying he has to pay tax on the coupons from the
11 bonds and that he cannot deduct the interest that he
12 pays on the mortgage.

13 If we forget about mortgages for the moment,
14 and he borrows money from the bank in order to purchase
15 an investment, he can deduct bank interest in that case
16 and offset it against income he receives from the invest-
17 ment. These should be on all fours.

18 COMMISSIONER GRANT: What about the person
19 who has no mortgage on a property, and he is not con-
20 templating the sale of that property, but he says "I
21 think I will put a mortgage on my house and invest it
22 in equities because I think I have a good chance to
23 make a capital appreciation", so he does. He puts a
24 mortgage on the house and he raises his money in that
25 manner. Would you say that it would be the same there?

26 MR. GRAHAM: Yes, exactly.

27 MR. GIBSON: Exactly the illustrations that
28 Mr. Graham has given: often a taxpayer in that position,
29 if he seeks advice, will be advised instead of retaining
30 his \$10,000.00 in bonds and giving a second mortgage on



1 the purchase of his house, on which he will have interest
2 that will be non-deductible, normally I think the advice
3 would be that he first of all dispose of his bonds, use
4 the proceeds to apply against the purchase of the
5 house, and later raise a mortgage on the house in order
6 to buy back the bonds.

7 This makes our system difficult to understand
8 to a great many of our taxpayers. If I understand
9 the law correctly, if the procedure were carried out
10 in that way, the individual would say he borrowed money
11 on the security of his house for the purpose of buying
12 bonds, and it would quite likely be accepted.

13 MR. GRAHAM: Another variant, of course,
14 is to pledge the bonds with the bank, borrow money from
15 the bank, and thereby avoid a mortgage, in which event
16 he can charge off the money he pays because he has
17 borrowed money to hold the bonds.

18 It seems in our view to be an inconsistency
19 and one that has very broad application and affects the
20 average citizen from one end of the country to the
21 other in the buying and selling of his home.

22 MR. TAYLOR: In recent years in some of
23 the more sophisticated areas of investment, in recent
24 years this has become a point of contention. Almost
25 every time we have had occasion to move a man from one
26 area to another, he has run into exactly this problem,
27 and he uses it usually as an argument why we should pay him
28 an increased increment of salary over and above what
29 we would normally pay just because of the unfairness
30 and inequity that he sees in this mortgage situation.



1 THE CHAIRMAN: By "we" you mean your company?

2 MR. TAYLOR: Yes, and as Mr. Gibson points
3 out, this tends to create an image of unfairness which
4 I do not think is a good thing to create among citizens.
5 They become conscious of these things only when they
6 hit them, and he bases his opinion on the system on how
7 it affects him.

8 COMMISSIONER GRANT: I noticed in this morn-
9 ing's paper that a company is being formed. The Bill
10 has passed the Senate and is now before the Commons.
11 It is backed by the Bank of Nova Scotia, the Aluminum
12 Company of Canada and Greenshields. The object of it
13 is to get into the secondary mortgage market; into the
14 conventional mortgage field. There is an insurance
15 company involved where the risk is insured as it is under
16 the National Housing Act to the extent that they will
17 lend on a much higher percentage.

18 It probably goes as high as the National
19 Housing Act is giving.

20 MR. GRAHAM: There was a full-page advertise-
21 ment in the Toronto Press yesterday of a similar re-
22 lationship developed by the Canadian Imperial Bank of
23 Commerce.

24 COMMISSIONER GRANT: I read that.

25 MR. GRAHAM: It is roughly similar.

26 COMMISSIONER GRANT: I do not think there
27 was any distinction under the Commerce plan on the per-
28 centages that they would take. I think they are just
29 entering conventional mortgages the same as it is now
30 being served by mortgage loan companies.



1 MR. GRAHAM: This is a somewhat new departure.

2 COMMISSIONER GRANT: Yes, quite a new
3 departure. It is really to give the same service to
4 the conventional mortgage field, as far as the amount
5 of the mortgage, I think as is now obtainable through
6 the National Housing Act.

7 THE CHAIRMAN: Can you gentlemen return this
8 afternoon? I am sorry we have not got through this
9 morning. I think we still have an hour left on this,
10 or perhaps an hour and a half. We will stand over until
11 2:15.

12 ---Noon Adjournment

13
14
15 ---On Resuming at 2:15 P.M.

16 THE CHAIRMAN: Are you ready? Mr. Gibson,
17 we move to Page 21 I think. Discount on Borrowed Money.
18 In that section you make the suggestion some discount
19 deduction should be permitted. This I have heard suggested
20 before. I know that over the years many times people
21 have thought that the law should be more generous with
22 regard to this, but I think it is being pointed out that
23 if it should be permitted as a deduction, it seems only
24 fair to bring the other side over to taxable income.
25 This does not do that, does it?

26 MR. GIBSON: No, it does not, and we have
27 suggested that limitation -- I think this is not a novel
28 recommendation. We recognize the difficulty or probable
29 impractical nature of suggesting that this could be
30 taxed in the hands of the recipients; it is hard to



1 identify who the proper person to tax should be.

2 On the other hand, we have attempted to
3 suggest a limitation on the amount of discount that
4 would be accepted for collection in a way that would
5 permit sufficient flexibility for corporations to es-
6 tablish their selling price to the public at the last
7 minute. In other words, this suggestion would at least
8 permit the borrower to adjust to the market prices
9 at a late date, and at the time of issue without suffer-
10 ing a loss from discount.

11 In other words, the amount of discount
12 permitted, if our suggestion were adopted, would not be
13 very substantial, but would permit some flexibility to
14 the borrower in establishing the issue price.

15 THE CHAIRMAN: Would it be worthwhile to the
16 borrowers to impose this on the administration of the
17 law?

18 MR. GIBSON: It is our feeling that this
19 suggestion we have made would not impose any substantial
20 administrative burden. We do not feel that the amount
21 itself or the calculation itself would be difficult to
22 make.

23 COMMISSIONER PERRY: How would it work out
24 in the normal course?

25 MR. GIBSON: The specific suggestion we have
26 made is that the formula be used as is used in section
27 7 (2) which would permit a variation in the issue price
28 from the par value equal to or in an amount sufficient
29 to permit only one-third variation between the yield
30 and coupon rate. In other words, if the coupon rate were



1 6 per cent, the yield could vary only to the extent of
2 two points.

3 THE CHAIRMAN: Are there any other questions?

4 COMMISSIONER WALLS: On this last point you
5 have raised about inequity of a retiring employee who
6 is taxed on amounts received from a pension plan that
7 was in effect at the time when he was not allowed
8 deduction for tax purposes when paying into it. I do
9 not know how you could correct that situation now. It
10 would seem to me that administratively it would be
11 rather difficult to be able to identify pensions now
12 being received that fall within that category, would it
13 not?

14 MR. GIBSON: On the recovery of contributions
15 that were disallowed in the past, I think our feeling
16 was if the responsibility were moved to the taxpayer
17 to establish satisfactory evidence that he had been in
18 fact disallowed a portion of his benefit, this respon-
19 sibility of the taxpayer could be discharged if they
20 were aware of the possibility and were at any stage
21 disallowed a deduction for part of the contribution
22 they themselves had made. They would obviously keep a
23 careful record of that fact.

24 In other words, if the taxpayer were given
25 a right to a deduction should he be able to establish
26 the facts of the case --

27 COMMISSIONER WALLS: Is that in effect not
28 making tax changes retroactive, and over the whole
29 tax structure would not ~~the~~ feasible.

30 THE CHAIRMAN: Would you seek to correct an



1 inequity of tax?

2 COMMISSIONER WALLS: That is right.

3 THE CHAIRMAN: I am not a bit sure there is
4 an inequity here at all. It seems to me this is income,
5 and as such, should be taxed. The inequity, if there
6 is one, is if he is not permitted a deduction of premium.

7 MR. GIBSON: I presume it could be looked at
8 either way; that he has made a contribution on which
9 he has had no tax relief, and is now receiving that
10 amount back and is taxed on it, so that it could be looked
11 at as recovery of his own money for which he had no
12 tax relief.

13 I think this is the approach that the average
14 person receiving recovery payments of this sort take.
15 It is clear enough there must be some limitation on the
16 right of an immediate deduction in respect to contribu-
17 tions, and the administrative problem is the only
18 reason why some relief is not made in respect of the re-
19 covery of these amounts.

20 THE CHAIRMAN: Does this happen very often?

21 MR. GIBSON: Not in my experience, but it
22 has been raised quite frequently with the Board, and I
23 presume from that it happens more often than I would
24 have thought.

25 MR. GRAHAM: If I may speak, Mr. Chairman,
26 this is a question perhaps of repairing a deficiency in
27 the handling of old pension arrangements. There were
28 old pension arrangements which involved the purchase
29 of individual contracts of insurance where, for example,
30 the problem does not exist and only the interest element



1 is taxed.

2 On the other hand, if the payments went into
3 a "pension plan", and come out and are not clearly seg-
4 regated, and even sometimes where they are clearly seg-
5 regated from benefits derived from contributions which
6 were deductible, then the entire receipt is taxable.

7 Certainly if one were sufficiently sophistic-
8 ated 20 or more years ago when these plans were established,
9 one could have avoided the problem, but there are a
10 number of plans where all of the receipt is now taxed
11 even though there was no relief secured on payment in.
12 It is to that category that this reference refers. I
13 do not think they are too numerous, but there certainly
14 are cases where, due to inadequacy of advice in establish-
15 ment of these plans, people to-day are having to pay
16 income tax with respect to amounts which in truth are
17 a return of capital.

18 MR. GIBSON: This also arises in cases of
19 plans that for one reason or another fail to qualify as
20 a registered pension plan. The prohibition on the red-
21 uction of any capital element in respect to an annuity
22 applies generally to any return or any recovery out of
23 a pension plan whether it is registered or not, so that
24 in some cases a person may be a contributor towards a
25 plan that qualifies as a pension plan, but not a reg-
26 istered one, and he would be taxed on the entire recovery
27 he received.

28 COMMISSIONER WALLS: I am rather surprised
29 we have never had this problem put before us before.

30 THE CHAIRMAN: I am not sure that one should



1 seek to correct the matter of non-registered plans.
2 Surely that is the purpose of registration, is it not,
3 to see that the plan conforms to prescription, and if
4 not, impose a penalty.

5 MR. GRAHAM: With respect, Mr. Chairman,
6 surely the criteria imposed are in order to secure tax
7 relief on payment in you have to comply with certain
8 prerequisites. I think it would be erroneous to suggest
9 that registration or the lack of it imposes a penalty
10 on payment out. I think it is on the deductability
11 from income at the time of payment in.

12 MR. GIBSON: There should not be really
13 a penalty at all for failure to register a plan one would
14 think, but a plan that failed to register should be
15 accorded much the same treatment as an individual's
16 contribution under an ordinary annuity. In other words,
17 it has none of the benefits of tax preferment that
18 are commonly associated with registered plans.

19 MR. GRAHAM: I think, with respect, the
20 problem here is lack of effete advice to a number of people
21 who have found themselves in this position, because
22 I do think it is possible to avoid this result if one
23 is well advised at the time the plan is established.

24 There are hundreds of people who are caught
25 and are really paying income tax on the return of their
26 own capital.

27 MR. GIBSON: It is a fairly common problem
28 for individuals who are resident in Canada and are still
29 employees of an American corporation that has a pension
30 plan of its own, where the employee is making contributions



1 to the plan, but the plan, being the American plan,
2 is not registered in Canada and may not be registerable
3 under our laws.

4 ---
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30



1 COMMISSIONER WALLS: Does it not apply to
2 firms who wanted to supply or assist in supplying a pension
3 for one individual on the staff without making the plan
4 available to the whole staff and therefore it was not
5 acceptable at one time as tax exempt or tax provided
6 pension plan.

7 MR. GRAHAM: If the benefits were provided
8 entirely by the employer I think it altogether reasonable
9 the benefit should be classed as income in the hands of
10 the recipient. If on the other hand it is provided
11 in whole or in part by the employee, if it is handled
12 through the purchase of an individual annuity contract,
13 for instance, he would only pay on the interest, basic-
14 ally on the interest.

15 There are other cases where they were not
16 handled so clearly one way or the other and where a
17 man is being taxed on the return of his own capital.

18 COMMISSIONER GRANT: The nice question arises
19 whether that payment by the employer to the employee is
20 deductible as a wage or a salary or is it an ex-gratia
21 payment.

22 MR. GRAHAM: The professional observation
23 I make will be worth what it is paid for. It has always
24 been my feeling as long as there was a divesting condition
25 there was no responsibility to report it as income on
26 the part of the employee nor was it deductible on the
27 part of the employer. A payment post-retirement if
28 reasonable in amount was deductible on the part of the
29 employer and equally was taxable in the hands of the
30 employee.



1 COMMISSIONER GRANT: Depending on the relat-
2 ionship that existed between the employee and the
3 employer.

4 MR. GRAHAM: The word "reasonable" encompassed
5 many things.

6 COMMISSIONER GRANT: I am thinking, to be
7 definite on this, of a payment to a widow of an employee
8 where there was no provision for a pension. In such
9 a case I know it might very well be regarded as an
10 ex-gratia payment and not permitted as an expense.

11 MR. GRAHAM: With respect, my experience in my
12 practice is that the department will regard as reason-
13 able a payment following retirement to an employee who
14 has had a full measure of service, let us say not less
15 than 20 to 25 years of service and they regard up to
16 70 per cent as being reasonable and to the widow of
17 such employee a payment of up to one-half of that
18 amount as not being unreasonable and being deductible.

19 I would not want to say what the statutory
20 authority is. I refer only to the departmental practice.

21 THE CHAIRMAN: They have an English case
22 which supports them in this.

23 MR. GIBSON: It is desirable this be somewhere
24 ~~ever~~ adequate formal obligations have not been entered
25 into. This is an obligation most employers regard as
26 a fairly serious one even though it may not be a legal
27 obligation.

28 COMMISSIONER GRANT: I don't want to labour
29 the point but there could be a distinction between a
30 payment to a widow of an employee who had not reached



1 retirement age and there is where they might regard that
2 as purely ex-gratia.

3 MR. GRAHAM: That is quite possible. Again
4 if it is "reasonable" I think the departmental practice,
5 certainly in the local taxation office in Toronto,
6 is to permit it as a deduction.

7 COMMISSIONER PERRY: There is one point I
8 have. You don't have many taxpayers not contributing
9 more than the allowable tax deduction on the pension
10 plans, do you?

11 MR. GRAHAM: I have run into a number of
12 cases, Mr. Perry. This goes to the question how to
13 establish it. If they are contributing more my advice
14 to the client is always to segregate the excess contrib-
15 ution to insure that tax on receipt will be applied
16 to the appropriate part of the receipt.

17 If you do have a plan that requires "X"
18 per cent of compensation to be paid in even on an
19 amount in excess of the permitted maximum under the
20 Income Tax Act then I think you are caught on the very
21 thing that is referred to in this submission.

22 COMMISSIONER PERRY: This used to be stated
23 as a common cause of double taxation. I must say we
24 haven't heard about it yet before this Commission.

25 MR. GIBSON: I think it is uncommon. The
26 tax penalty is not sufficient to deter an employee from
27 making additional contributions. I have only one case.

28 MR. GRAHAM: I must say it is a wasting
29 situation. I think it arose more when the deductible
30 maximums were \$300.00, \$600.00, \$900.00.



1 THE CHAIRMAN: Your next point is Cost of
2 Income Tax Appeals. I see you recommend two things:
3 "In cases where the Minister initiates an appeal to
4 the Exchequer Court or to the Supreme Court, he should
5 be required to pay the taxed costs of the taxpayer."

6 Your other recommendation is: "Legal and
7 other costs of income tax appeals should be allowed as
8 a deduction in computing income to the extent they are
9 reasonable."

10 I have heard the first of those before. I
11 can see the reason for it. The second I find more diff-
12 iculty with it because it does not strike me that such
13 costs are always incurred in order to earn income or
14 in order to protect one's income and I would think the
15 costs must meet one of the two tests to be permitted.

16 I would not like to extend beyond that or
17 it would mean one was permitting this deduction for
18 other purposes than to measure income. Perhaps that is
19 what you intend, I don't know.

20 MR. GRAHAM: What we have in mind with the
21 first, and it is implicit although perhaps not quite
22 expressed, that it applies only to Appeals from the
23 decision of the Tax Appeal Board. If the Minister initiates
24 an appeal from the decision of the Tax Appeal Board
25 then in any event, regardless of the result, he should
26 be required to pay the taxed cost of the taxpayer.

27 THE CHAIRMAN: That is not so stated.

28 MR. GRAHAM: I think by implication. He
29 can only initiate an appeal to the Exchequer Court or the
30 Supreme Court where the decision of the Tax Appeal



1 Board is in favour of the taxpayer. We did not spell
2 it out in sufficient detail.

3 THE CHAIRMAN: I didn't understand it. I
4 thought he could initiate an appeal to the Exchequer
5 Court without going through the first Court. That I
6 take it is not so.

7 MR. GRAHAM: In theory I believe it is still
8 so. In practice I believe they all go to the Tax Appeal
9 Board. That is why I thought I should underline that.

10 MR. GIBSON: The Minister is not permitted
11 to initiate an appeal directly to the Exchequer Court.
12 Only the taxpayer can initiate an appeal.

13 THE CHAIRMAN: That is something I didn't
14 know.

15 MR. GRAHAM: The second point, Mr. Chairman
16 and Commissioners, is an extremely difficult area. We
17 have no sympathy for the person who lodges a frivolous
18 appeal and at the same time we have a great deal of
19 sympathy for the person who lodges a serious appeal on
20 a bona fide point be they successful or unsuccessful.

21 It seems unfair they should not be able to
22 deduct the monies necessarily expended and that is, of
23 course, what is implied in the last words "to the extent
24 they are reasonable".

25 We first wish to acknowledge to the Board
26 that this is not an easy area because there are always
27 frivolous appeals by taxpayers for no good reason
28 whatsoever. They just wish to have a day in Court
29 but there are many cases where in our view it is unreason-
30 able to deny at least deductibility of the monies nec-



1 necessarily expended in prosecuting an appeal.

2 MR. GIBSON: We feel that taxpayers, partic-
3 ularly those who carry on a business, have an obligation
4 that arises in connection with their business to compute
5 their income and report on it and pay tax on it, and
6 this is not always an easy tax particularly where the
7 law cannot be and is not entirely free from any doubt
8 and I think so far it has been held that the cost of
9 settling disputes as to tax liability are not laid
10 down to earned income. Perhaps they are to protect
11 income that is earned and therefore not deductible.
12 This does not seem a reasonable result.

13 THE CHAIRMAN: I suppose you can say dealing
14 with income tax that almost every case is to prove or
15 protect one's income. Gift tax also comes in there.
16 Do you think it should be taken as a deduction?

17 MR. GIBSON: I don't think we had that in
18 mind. In fact our recommendation is limited to income
19 tax. I am perfectly sure the point had not crossed our
20 minds.

21 THE CHAIRMAN: I was trying to search for
22 something in the ambit about which you are speaking not
23 concerned with income. Is there anything in the area
24 in the income tax law not concerned with income?

25 MR. CRYSLER: Supposing a taxpayer were to
26 venture into a transaction well within the normal
27 activities of his trade and he lost money on it he would
28 not be denied his expenses, would he?

29 THE CHAIRMAN: I don't think he would be under
30 the law as it now stands.



1 MR. CRYSLER: We are proposing the principle
2 might be carried into the launching on unreasonable
3 grounds of an income tax appeal.

4 THE CHAIRMAN: I can understand the simple
5 proposition. I am trying to see if you have not made it
6 too broad. I am testing it to see if you have not taken
7 a simple proposition to an area where I don't think it
8 belongs. I cannot see much the matter with the argument
9 you put forward. If it pertains it should be deductible.
10 The fact it is concerned with the law does not make
11 it less deductible. I am not sure if you just tie it
12 on legal costs and don't have regard to the usual tests
13 of deductibility, which is to earned income or protect,
14 you have not made it too broad.

15 MR. GIBSON: I think there must be individual
16 cases where assessment of the thing would lead one to
17 believe it had been made too broad. I can visualize
18 cases where the taxpayer defends himself against a tax
19 certainly intended to fall on him and to allow him a
20 deduction for the cost of objecting to that seems to be
21 a bit thick.

22 I am inclined to think of those as the ex-
23 ceptions that should be accepted in favour of the
24 general principle.

25 COMMISSIONER GRANT: Mr. Graham, on the
26 change the brief has suggested in paragraph 1, I have
27 been wondering as to what reaction this might have in
28 your mind. If that change took place it would be changing,
29 I would venture to suggest, for the first time the juris-
30 prudence as it now stands and which is summed up in the



1 words that the costs follow the event, which is usually
2 the case unless there is some particular reason for the
3 facts to determine otherwise. This would breach or
4 abrogate that principle. I wonder if that affects you
5 in any way as a lawyer?

6 MR. GRAHAM: It is true to say that as between
7 private litigants it is a well-established principle
8 that costs normally follow the event but I suggest where
9 you have on the one side a very large department of the
10 Government and on the other side a taxpayer and the
11 taxpayer's position is sufficiently sound to have been
12 maintained by the first Court and the fiscus presumably
13 for its own reasons of public policy desires to have
14 that decision wiped from the books the individual tax-
15 payer who may be the guinea pig should not have to pay
16 for that privilege.

17 It may be something which has a far, far
18 wider implication and the Department may insist on going
19 right through to the Supreme Court in order to clarify
20 a point of tax law which is way beyond the financial
21 stake or interest of the individual taxpayer. Therefore
22 in that case I feel that does not offend me in any way.

23 The cost of the taxpayer should be paid
24 just as they are quite frequently on occasions in
25 criminal appeals where the same type of situation some-
26 times arises.

27 THE CHAIRMAN: The merits of the case did
28 not enter into it.

29 MR. GRAHAM: Not to my mind if you have
30 passed the Tax Appeal Board and it has given a decision



1 favourable to the taxpayer.

2 THE CHAIRMAN: You mean these appeals are
3 initiated by the Minister in order to have a base for
4 taxation in the future and if they want the benefit of
5 that decision they should pay for it.

6 MR. GRAHAM: Exactly. There is no reason
7 why one litigant should pay for the privilege of estab-
8 lishing a law unfavourable to all other people in his
9 same position.

10 THE CHAIRMAN: We will move on to Ministerial
11 Discretion. I notice you have always opposed Ministerial
12 Discretion and I gather you still do.

13 MR. GRAHAM: That expresses the position of
14 the Board very succinctly. We refuse to believe it is
15 beyond the competence of legislative draftsmen to
16 establish a principle sufficiently clearly for the
17 Courts to understand.

18 THE CHAIRMAN: Do you believe when Ministerial
19 Discretion is introduced into the Act it represents
20 bankruptcy of ideas to accomplish by direct means a
21 phrase or an action which would be written into the
22 Act completely. It is only the failure of wits.

23 MR. GRAHAM: The language is yours, Mr.
24 Chairman. We feel there is inadequacy of research and
25 drafting talent and decision to have to resort to
26 Ministerial Discretion.

27 THE CHAIRMAN: Most countries do in some res-
28 pects.

29 MR. GRAHAM: So? With respect!

30 MR. GIBSON: Most countries face the same



1 problem of difficulty in expressing intent in language
2 that will not make it possible for people to overcome
3 the intent.

4 THE CHAIRMAN: We usually term things on
5 whether or not there is a business purpose, or some
6 such phrase, and one gets to those things. I suppose
7 the draftsmen feel they cannot set down especially good
8 rules to guide a Court in forming a judgment.

9 MR. GRAHAM: If I may say, Mr. Chairman,
10 acquainted as I am with some legislative draftsmen, I
11 question if it is inadequacy of the draftsmen. I think
12 it is muddled thinking on the part of the administration
13 that seek to catch something and they are not quite sure
14 what they wish to have. There are some undisclosed holes
15 in the armoury to which resort can be had. We have
16 successfully gotten along without Ministerial discretion
17 except in a very narrow ambit for some fourteen years.
18 We are opposed to the reintroduction of Ministerial
19 discussion into administration of the taxing statute.

20 MR. GIBSON: We are inclined to feel the
21 impediment this sort of legislation places on the business
22 community and the taxpayers generally is likely to be
23 understated or at least not generally recognized where
24 there is something of this sort. 138(a) is a very good
25 illustration and is written in very broad terms and can
26 be used, depending on the interpretation placed on the
27 purpose of the thing by administration in the circumstances
28 for which many feel it was not intended in the first
29 place and is probably never going to be used.

30 Nevertheless this means that taxpayers in con-



1 sidering a proposed transaction must either obtain in
2 advance a ruling that it will not be used, which will
3 be very cumbersome process, or refrain from taking any
4 action whatsoever that could give rise to a liability
5 under those provisions. I think it is a very serious
6 impediment that could cause a great deal of harm.

7 THE CHAIRMAN: The impediment is uncertainty.
8 There are laws of this sort which are rendered less
9 offensive to the business community by granting prior
10 rulings. Would that solve this one?

11 MR. GIBSON: It would be essential, I think,
12 if Ministerial discretion is widely used to solve the
13 problems faced. I don't think it is a satisfactory
14 sort of device in view of the cumbersome nature of
15 application for rulings on relatively small items.
16 Often on a great many cases it would be necessary to
17 obtain them in individual circumstances and not rely
18 on any statement of general principles that could be
19 applied in a number of cases.

20 THE CHAIRMAN: The U.K. makes provision
21 which permitted rulings under circumstances something
22 like 138(a). They are not identical but in this general
23 area on inquiry within and without the Government it
24 seems to have worked satisfactorily.

25 MR. GIBSON: I think it must be essential
26 if there is to be a provision of this sort. It is not
27 as satisfactory as having a general statement of law
28 that can be interpreted within reason by the Courts.
29 It has been our feeling if the Minister in his wisdom
30 can decide on individual cases how to exercise discretion



1 in some reasonable way he must have established some
2 principles in his mind and it should be capable of ex-
3 pression, capable of interpretation.

4 THE CHAIRMAN: Whatever he has in his mind
5 should be capable of being written down and passed to
6 somebody else.

7 MR. GIBSON: We all suspect that the rules
8 will be made up as they go along and this we don't feel
9 is a satisfactory framework for business to be carried
10 on.

11 MR. GRAHAM: If I may have a comment I would
12 far rather, and I think the Board would far rather,
13 rely on a body of jurisprudence built up in the Courts
14 through the normal process of adducing evidence, examin-
15 ation and cross-examination and so on, than determining
16 from time to time:

17 There is the old legal expression "the length
18 of the Minister's foot" -- how does the Minister or the
19 Deputy feel in respect to this case -- this is no basis
20 for determining liability for tax in our view.

21 THE CHAIRMAN: It sounds like the discussions
22 we had in 1947 and 1948.

23 MR. GIBSON: I have one further comment.
24 Reference was made, I think, to discretion in the hands
25 of the administration which in the context I think
26 differs substantially from this form of discretion we
27 are speaking of now. It is the kind of discretion
28 that is placed in the hands of the administration
29 through use of words like "reasonable", "fair amount",
30 "fair value", which are of quite wide discretionary



1 authority and administration and nevertheless always
2 backed up by, from the taxpayer's point of view, the
3 right to appeal to the courts.

4 MR. GRAHAM: If I may add one further word
5 perhaps by way of illustration. Mr. Gibson referred to
6 the inhibiting effect of section 138(a). I think we
7 observed the inhibiting effect in recent proposals made
8 some months ago to the Congress of the United States.

9 As long as they remain on the order paper
10 and not enacted they are inhibiting all sorts of ventures
11 which, if the legislation was enacted, at least people
12 would know where they could go and couldn't go. This
13 is the very type of thing we fear. You don't know where
14 you can go or where you cannot go.

15 THE CHAIRMAN: We will move on to Sales
16 Tax. You previously indicated on Page 12 if there is
17 not enough revenue or if we, in order to carry out our
18 instructions felt it was necessary to turn over taxes
19 to make up for the revenue lost through reduced rates
20 of taxes on corporations and individuals, that there
21 might be more revenue derived from increased sales
22 tax on goods consumed in Canada than on material and
23 equipment.

24 Are you thinking of raising the rates, widen-
25 ing the base excepting the part of the base that applies
26 to materials and equipment or both?

27 MR. GIBSON: The Board did not entirely
28 agree on the method that might be chosen. First of all
29 we had some debate as to whether we would recommend,
30 as a Board, the shifting in the level at which sales



1 tax would be levied. Many members of the Board, perhaps
2 the majority, favoured a move to the retail level for
3 sales tax for a number of reasons. There was by no means
4 unanimity on this point, as one would expect in an
5 organization with many varied interests as the Board.

6 For this reason we made no recommendation on the point.
7 Our concern here was we felt greater reliance in raising
8 revenue should be placed on this form of taxation
9 rather than trying to direct attention -- whether it
10 be broadening of the base or increase of rates -- I
11 think our suggestion implies increase in rates because
12 any substantial broadening of the base would almost in-
13 evitably run into the very thing we are asking not to do,
14 that is broadening of the base to include services and
15 so on that rather largely enter into the cost of production
16 of the goods manufactured.

17 THE CHAIRMAN: I would be interested in know-
18 ing whether in your discussions manufacturing sales tax
19 had any friends.

20 MR. GIBSON: Yes, I think the majority, if I
21 am not incorrect, were in favour of the retail level
22 for a number of reasons but that was by no means uni-
23 versal.

24 MR. GRAHAM: We have a number of retailers
25 who are members of the Board!

26 THE CHAIRMAN: It is a wonder you didn't
27 compromise on wholesalers. Probably there are few of
28 those!

29 -----
30



1 COMMISSIONER WALLS: It would seem to me on
2 Page 12 you are being a little inconsistent. You want
3 sales tax to increase the revenue lost by your recommend-
4 ations on both corporation and personal income tax.
5 Then you want to exempt machinery ~~of~~ production from
6 the sales tax.

7 Surely the sales tax on machinery ~~of~~ prod-
8 uction would be a very infinitesimal percent of the
9 selling price of any product. Have you ever stopped to
10 figure out just what effect it would have on the
11 selling price of a product either in Canada or for
12 export?

13 MR. GIBSON: We have seen illustrations of
14 situations, particularly taxpayers, where the amount of
15 sales tax in respect of machinery and equipment even
16 at the present rate of 4 per cent will amount to a very
17 considerable sum and may very well affect the profitability
18 or otherwise of the enterprise. It depends really very
19 much on the relationship of equipment costs as compared
20 to other costs of production, of course, but in some
21 types of business where equipment is used up very
22 rapidly and there is a very heavy capital equipment
23 content in the cost of production, it can represent
24 a very significant amount.

25 COMMISSIONER WALLS: Let us just see. I
26 will put some figures, and you can check me if you
27 think they are wrong. First of all, we have to make
28 some assumptions. Let us assume that the life of the
29 machinery in question is ten years. Let us go forward
30 two years to the time when the 11 per cent sales tax



1 is in effect. Not 4 per cent. The 11 per cent then
2 would work down at 1.1 per cent per year, would it not,
3 on the ten-year life of the machines? Is that right?

4 Now, your capital cost allowance on this
5 machine let us assume also is 10 per cent so that would
6 cut off .1 per cent and you would be left with 1 per
7 cent as increase created by the 11 per cent tax.

8 MR. GIBSON: I am lost I am afraid.

9 THE CHAIRMAN: I think we got to the 1.1
10 per cent per year on the machinery quite happily.

11 COMMISSIONER WALLS: Let us break away from
12 that. If I buy a machine for \$100.00, and I pay 11 per
13 cent sales tax, that is \$111.00. Then do I not take
14 my depreciation on the \$111.00?

15 MR. GIBSON: Yes.

16 COMMISSIONER WALLS: Therefore I am taking
17 depreciation off the 1.1 per cent, which leaves me
18 with 1 per cent. It actually does not make much difference
19 whether we use 1 per cent or 1.1 per cent.

20 MR. GIBSON: No, no. That is right.

21 COMMISSIONER WALLS: Now I think it would
22 be safe to assume that a very high average of the amount
23 that machinery has to the cost of a product would be
24 about 20 per cent, would it not?

25 MR. GIBSON: I think it varies tremendously
26 as between different types of business.

27 COMMISSIONER WALLS: That is a high average?

28 MR. GIBSON: I think that might be a good
29 high average.

30 COMMISSIONER WALLS: That is all we can do,



1 take a high average.

2 MR. GIBSON: I should think we ought to
3 protect ourselves against putting out business industries
4 that have a much higher than average --

5 THE CHAIRMAN: How high can you get? 40 per
6 cent?

7 MR. GIBSON: Yes, it might be as high as
8 that.

9 COMMISSIONER WALLS: We will take it both
10 ways. If it was 20 per cent, then you would be left
11 with one-fifth of one per cent as the amount that would
12 be added to the cost of the product, and if it was
13 double that, it would be two-fifths of the one per cent.

14 MR. GIBSON: I would question that. It
15 seems to me if 40 per cent of your sales value is
16 going in machinery cost, and you increase the machinery
17 cost by 11 per cent, it would be something in the
18 order of 4 per cent.

19 COMMISSIONER WALLS: It would be .4 per cent,
20 if you are taking the life of the machine over 10 years.

21 COMMISSIONER PERRY: You are assuming it
22 is amortized in the one year.

23 MR. GIBSON: No, I am merely assuming we
24 are talking about an industry that starts from to-day,
25 and you add 11 per cent to the cost of its equipment,
26 and each depreciation claim over the life of the equipment,
27 the equipment cost is going to be 11 per cent higher
28 than it would have been.

29 COMMISSIONER WALLS: But you would spread
30 that cost against the product you produce over the next



1 ten years.

2 MR. GIBSON: That is true.

3 COMMISSIONER WALLS: That is the difference
4 between our figures, and that is why it brings it down
5 to .4 per cent instead of 4 per cent.

6 MR. GIBSON: I must reserve judgment at
7 least until I have had a chance to work it out.

8 THE CHAIRMAN: If you raise your equipment
9 cost by 11 per cent, you are raising by 11 per cent
10 the equipment proportion of the costs of your goods, and
11 you need have no regard for time whatsoever. The time
12 factor does not come into it. Your equipment is costing
13 you 11 per cent more than it would otherwise cost you,
14 and if your equipment costs are 40 per cent of your
15 goods, it is going to be 44 per cent of your goods
16 instead of 40 per cent. It has nothing to do with
17 whether it is spread over 10 years or 5 years; is
18 that not right?

19 COMMISSIONER WALLS: I do not think you
20 are right. I think you have to take into consideration
21 the 10 years. What you are saying would be quite just-
22 ified if you were going to charge the whole cost of
23 the machinery in the first year against the cost of
24 the product.

25 MR. GRAHAM: If I might get into this,
26 I think, Mr. Walls, you would agree at the end of 5
27 years even with capital cost, the machinery is still
28 costing you, standing you 11 per cent more than it
29 would have stood you had you not paid sales tax
30 on it.



1 COMMISSIONER WALLS: Not if you have de-
2preciated it in the first five years.

3 MR. GRAHAM: I was taking your example of
4the 10-year period.

5 COMMISSIONER WALLS: But then I depreciated
6it.

7 MR. GRAHAM: But it is still standing on
8your books at 11 per cent more than it would stand on
9your books had there been no sales tax.

10 MR. GIBSON: In effect if we take a piece
11of machinery that will last ten years, and we intend
12to amortize it in equal amounts over a 10-year period,
13the assumption we have made is that, say, 20 per cent
14of the selling value of the product was represented
15by machinery cost; that would mean one-tenth in the
16first year represented 20 per cent of the selling value
17of the product. If that machine in total cost 11
18per cent more than before, each of the one-tenth seg-
19ments goes up by 11 per cent.

20 COMMISSIONER WALLS: Then it would be one-
21tenth of the 11 per cent.

22 MR. GIBSON: In the first year, but that
23represents 4 per cent of the charge against the product
24for that year, which I think would represent about 4
25per cent of the selling price in our example.

26 MR. GRAHAM: The essence of the Board's
27recommendation was that any equipment used to manufact-
28ure goods, be it for export or for domestic purposes,
29sales tax should not enter into that, firstly, to
30make Canadian products as competitive as possible in



1 the export field, and secondly, to enable them to com-
2 pete on an even basis with imported goods that do not
3 bear this tax in the same way.

4 That was really the essence. The arithmetic
5 can get extraordinarily complicated, but we were concerned
6 about making Canadian manufactures as competitive
7 as possible.

8 COMMISSIONER WALLS: Let us look at it in
9 the two ways you have mentioned. The second way is that
10 you wanted to be competitive with imports. You fully
11 covered that in your section here dealing with sales
2 12 tax. Of course that would be cured if the sales tax
13 were moved forward.

14 MR. GIBSON: Yes.

15 COMMISSIONER WALLS: That problem would dis-
16 appear?

17 MR. GIBSON: Yes.

18 COMMISSIONER WALLS: Insofar as exports are
19 concerned, I do not know that using other countries
20 is much of an example, anyway, but the fact is when
21 research has been carried out, three European countries
22 who are large exporters, have charged the tax on
23 machinery of production, and it apparently has not
24 affected their position in world markets.

25 I am just wondering when everybody is con-
26 centrating on this and wanting to take a load off here
27 and put it all on sales tax, if we are justified then
28 if we start ^{further} requesting exemptions in sales tax.

29 MR. GRAHAM: I think it is difficult to get
30 a true comparison with European countries, having



1 regard to the other elements that go into the cost of
2 Canadian production, such as wages and other programmes
3 which are imposed on the Canadian manufacturer which,
4 percentagewise, may well be larger than those in European
5 countries. Certainly our wage levels are higher.

6 COMMISSIONER PERRY: The economists will
7 say you really cannot impose indirect taxes in such a
8 way that you do not increase your cost of production.

9 MR. GIBSON: I think obviously this must
10 be so in the long run.

11 COMMISSIONER PERRY: Even if such an indirect
12 way that all it affects is the cost of living index,
13 it will affect your labour costs.

14 MR. GIBSON: This may have that effect, but
15 if the country takes on responsibilities that cost too
16 much for them in effect then labour costs can't grow.
17 This type of discussion gets a little beyond the com-
18 petence of people who, like ourselves, are not experienced
19 in the arts of economics.

20 COMMISSIONER PERRY: I think it is simply
21 that taxes normally are cost, and for the most part
22 commodity taxes are more directly a cost than income
23 taxes. To the extent that if you switch from one form
24 to the other, you are bound to have some effect on
25 your cost level.

26 The argument is made that if you do not
27 make compensating changes, if your prices do not go down
28 to compensate your reduction in corporation tax to the
29 extent they go up because of the other taxes, then you
30 are worse off than you were before. I am just throwing



1 a big wrench into this.

2 MR. GIBSON: This may be so. It would appear
3 to us as easy to see in comparison, or at least when
4 considering the competitive position, for example, of
5 a Canadian purchaser of goods in competition with an
6 importer; but if the same amount of revenue were raised
7 from the sale of goods imported and the sale of goods
8 manufactured in Canada, that this then left the two on
9 an equal footing.

10 If the Canadian manufacturer bought some
11 element of tax that was not imposed on the manufacturer
12 of the imported goods, this left an advantage to the
13 importer.

14 COMMISSIONER PERRY: It could apparently
15 be a disadvantage under some conditions.

16 COMMISSIONER WALLS: I note you are going
17 to go one step further and recommend exemption on
18 transportation. You now also want it on transportation.
19 I presume you mean removal of sales tax on trucks and
20 other means of transportation?

21 MR. GIBSON: We felt this was a very broad
22 recommendatin and one that should be given a good deal
23 more study than we have given it. It was suggested
24 to us in the Board that transportation has been such a
25 vital factor in the growth of this country, and distances
26 are one of the major impediments to the growth of our
27 industry, that consideration should be given to giving
28 some inducement or some assistance to the transportation
29 industry towards the task of keeping the cost of transp-
30 portation as low as possible, and this might be done



1 through the medium of giving exemptions to forms of
2 equipment.

3 THE CHAIRMAN: And then raising taxes else-
4 where?

5 MR. GIBSON: Presumably, yes. Unfortunately.

6 COMMISSIONER WALLS: So we make this circle.
7 I think it would be extremely difficult to give a tax
8 exemption on trucks. You are specifying here the use
9 of the truck, and if you give it on trucks, you would
10 have to give it on all forms of transportation, and
11 insofar as the percentage of tax on a truck, considering
12 the mileage that it covers, I do not think it would make
13 it any material amount less on transportation costs.
14 Do you think so?

15 MR. GIBSON: I simply am not sure. This is
16 an area we have not given enough study to in order to make
17 a specific recommendation.

18 THE CHAIRMAN: Now, estate tax. You point
19 out when the capital levy at death becomes confiscatory
20 or requires the liquidation at sacrifice prices of a
21 business venture, serious problems result.

22 We keep on seeking evidence of the damage
23 which is caused by these capital levies and what evidence
24 there may be as to the sale of businesses at sacrifice
25 prices, if some have occurred. I do not think anybody
26 has supported such a statement very well so far.

27 Do you know of any business that has been
28 sold at a sacrifice in order to pay estate taxes?

29 MR. GRAHAM: In commenting on that, Mr.
30 Chairman, I have appeared before the Commission before



1 with respect to representation on this particular
2 statute.

3 THE CHAIRMAN: I think we have asked you this
4 question before.

5 MR. GRAHAM: You have, 'sir, and it is extra-
6 ordinarily difficult in all honesty to produce from
7 trust companies, solicitors or others specific examples
8 that they are prepared to vouch for and to have go forward.

9 I sincerely believe that this is not something
10 which is merely an impression. Certainly the amount of
11 time that is spent by taxpayers in endeavouring to so
12 arrange their affairs as to ensure continuance of
13 business and provision of funds would seem to indicate
14 that the problem is real and does exist.

15 I can mention of my own personal experience
16 of a few cases where businesses, because of lack of pro-
17 vision, had to be liquidated more quickly than would have
18 been desirable from the standpoint of the ultimate real-
19 ization by the estate.

20 Following my earlier appearance, I caused
21 a circular to be sent to all the members of the Trust
22 Company Association, and I must say I was extremely
23 disappointed in the results. They all said, yes, yes,
24 we know all about this, but we do not have any papers
25 we can give you, which was not helpful from the stand-
26 point of the Commission or of my undertaking to the
27 Commission.

28 THE CHAIRMAN: I might say, Mr. Graham,
29 we tried this out on the trust companies, and to the
30 best of my recollection, they agreed to go back and re-



1 consider the matter and endeavour to search out some
2 cases and to let us have some further information. I
3 suspect we have not heard back from them yet. I think
4 they have not had time.

5 COMMISSIONER PERRY: That is right, both
6 domestic and foreign investors.

7 THE CHAIRMAN: Like you, I find it very diff-
8 icult to come down on this thing in such a way that I
9 really can get much support for this generally current
10 opinion that one hears discussed everywhere. It is
11 before us very frequently.

12 MR. GRAHAM: Of our recommendations, there
13 is one that is related to this which I think is extremely
14 important, and that is ability to settle tax over a
15 period, and with proper security and proper rate of
16 interest.

17 It is not everyone who is able to provide,
18 through life insurance, for example, for sufficient
19 liquid assets on death to settle tax within six months
20 and thereby avoid penalties.

21 THE CHAIRMAN: If the amount is secured, it
22 seems to me perfectly reasonable. There may be things
23 that I have not thought of yet.

24 MR. GRAHAM: I see no reason against it,
25 and that is the recommendation we made strongly, that
26 there should be this opportunity to settle over a
27 determined period.

28 As to the first part of this paragraph to
29 which you were referring, again I endeavoured to get
30 more examples. I can give you examples now. I can give



1 you one who left Canada at the end of August, and someone
2 who left Canada last February; and in each case they
3 moved to Nassau.

4 In the one case it was an 87 year old woman
5 who has an estate substantially in excess of one million
6 dollars. She has one child, who prevailed upon her --
7 it would be a very desirable thing for her to finish
8 her days in Nassau, which she is doing, and the Canadian
9 Exchequer is going to be the recipient of a substantially
10 lesser contribution on her death than it would have
11 been had she remained in Canada.

12 The other is a younger person who relies
13 upon dividends and interest, investment income, and
14 again a translation of locale to Nassau, and once again
15 for the same reason, which is a reduction in the tax
16 liability.

17 Those are two cases that I have had in my
18 own practice this year. The first one is an extremely
19 elderly lady, who I may say had never been outside
20 Canada in her life, and her son presented the idea, and
21 she backed the idea, and it is going to make a difference
22 of several hundreds of thousands of dollars -- the payment
23 of taxes is anathema to her, so she migrated to Nassau.

24 There are cases of this kind that are
25 growing within the practice of each professional man
26 who indulges in this type of practice.

27 THE CHAIRMAN: I am sure they are, and I
28 am sure we are losing tax because of it. If we were
29 to figure out, I suppose, what the point of maximum
30 return is -



1 MR. GRAHAM: I can only say the taxes are
2 inducing some people to migrate.

3 COMMISSIONER GRANT: In that particular case,
4 she has divested herself of all interest in Canada,
5 including her responsibility, securities; everything
6 has been taken down to Nassau?

7 MR. GRAHAM: No, she has changed her domicile
8 by selling her home and buying her home in Nassau, and
9 a cemetery plot. She has no intention of ever returning
10 to Canada. I think it is quite clear she will never
11 return to Canada. All her securities remain in the
12 custody of a Canadian Trust Company, as they have for
13 some years.

14 I do not think that is the criteria in this
15 case as to change of domicile, and the Estate Tax Act
16 is based on domicile.

17 COMMISSIONER GRANT: I was just wondering if
18 she will be successful in divesting herself of her
19 domicile of origin, which you know it is a very difficult
20 thing to shake clear of.

21 MR. GRAHAM: I would think she would be.
22 There may be some dispute.

23 MR. GIBSON: In connection with the purpose
24 of the tax, it has been our assumption, and we have
25 stated that we do not regard tax as intended primarily for
26 the purpose of raising revenue, but more as a social
27 device for levying huge accumulations or curtailing
28 excessive accumulations, and it is looked on in that
29 way. The objective should not be necessarily to adjust
30 the method and rates of tax in such a way as to maximize



1 revenue. Perhaps it could be put more closely for the
2 purpose of eliminating what may be properly regarded
3 in this day and age as excessive accumulation of wealth
4 in individual hands. Our view really is that the rate
5 structure is not appropriate in that at the present
6 time.

7 THE CHAIRMAN: It was pointed out in something
8 I read the other day that traditionally all succession
9 duties of estates were the property of the Crown.

10 MR. GRAHAM: Leave us not return to the
11 mediaeval days.

12 MR. DICKIRK: I know of one example, and I
13 do not think there is any secret about it. As a matter
14 of fact, I think the man involved might be willing to
15 testify himself. He had one of the larger contracting
16 companies in Toronto a few years ago. He was the sole
17 proprietor, and he sold out to an American company, and
18 the real reason, the sole reason, I understand was
19 succession duties.

20 His duties took him in small aeroplanes to
21 Northern Quebec and Western Canada, and he felt there
22 was a fair chance he might be killed, and if so, the
23 business may have to be liquidated in order to pay
24 succession duties so he sold the whole thing out to an
25 American contractor who is running the company now in
26 Toronto. I think probably I could get him to state
27 so himself.

28 THE CHAIRMAN: I think your story is a most
29 reasonable one, and I do not think we have any reason
30 to doubt it.



1 MR. KIRK: I just didn't know whether or
2 not I could make public his name, but I think he himself
3 would be willing to testify to that.

4 THE CHAIRMAN: We would be glad to hear from
5 him. It would be a concrete example, and it is pretty
6 hard to take these things without examples.

7 The people who moved to Nassau have mixed
8 motives quite obviously. Succession duty I would think
9 would come into it, but also the Nassau climate would
10 come into it.

11 MR. KIRK: This chap is 47 years old, and
12 he is now working for Billy Graham, after building up a
13 big company in Canada.

14 COMMISSIONER GRANT: He has got religion.

15 THE CHAIRMAN: Is there anything further
16 on the nature of the tax? If not, I shall move on to
17 the significance of the tax to the Exchequer.

18 You recommend that the tax be applied only
19 from \$100,000.00 up. As I understand your recommendation,
20 you do not recommend the abolition of tax completely
21 there, and that is because you believe there is probably
22 some social justice achieved by the tax which would not
23 be achieved if it was not there.

24 MR. GRAHAM: I think it is our view, Mr.
25 Chairman, that a tax on death is now accepted in Canada
26 to such an extent that certainly the Board of Trade of
27 Metropolitan Toronto is not advocating the abolition
28 of such tax apart entirely from the complete lack of
29 feasibility from a political standpoint.

30 COMMISSIONER WALLS: We have had the suggestion



1 made there is only a total revenue of ~~somewhat~~ ^{eighty} million
2 dollars in it, and it should all be turned over to the
3 provinces to run their own succession duty, and the
4 Federal Governments to get out of estate tax.

5 You take the attitude here that the Federal
6 Government should definitely be in the estate tax alone
7 and make agreements with the provinces for amounts that
8 they will collect on their behalf? Is that right?

9 MR. GRAHAM: Yes, and the reason for that re-
10 commendation by the Board is primarily an administrative
11 one, We feel that there is unnecessary expense involved
12 in multiple jurisdictions levying taxes on different
13 bases . Varying statutes make proper planning much more
14 difficult, and it would therefore be very much in the
15 public interest in all of Canada if there were a single
16 statute.

17 We do not take any position as to whether
18 any of the money should stick with the Receiver General
19 of Canada or whether it should go to the respective
20 Comptrollers of Revenue, Provincial Treasuries or what
21 you will, but only from an administrative standpoint there
22 should be a single base of tax because so many people
23 have assets in varying provinces, and it does seem to
24 be something which complicates unnecessarily the location
25 of businesses, the responsibility of individuals, and
26 the control of their investments. A single system would
27 have so much to commend it, that we advocate that very
28 strongly.



1 MR. GIBSON: The method of tax is implied
2 in the Estate Tax Act and is, I think, considerably
3 better from the point of view of planning by taxpayers
4 to take care of their responsibilities, predicting what
5 the liability will be then as in the case of the Prov-
6 incial Succession Duties that depend, among other
7 things, which of the relatives will survive and so on.

8 For this reason it may be desirable and
9 perhaps almost essential if uniformity is to be achieved
10 on the Estate Tax type of tax.

11 THE CHAIRMAN: If you want to bring the ex-
12 emptions up I find it difficult to understand the just-
13 ification for bringing the top rate down to 30 per cent.
14 It would seem to me that that is a pretty low tax on
15 a very large estate by our standard as things now stand
16 and it seems to me that there must be some relationship
17 between Estate Taxes and Capital Gains Tax. I would
18 have thought if there were no Estate taxes in Canada
19 there would be a much stronger case for Capital Gains
20 Tax. Does that not all add up to the result that we
21 ought to have a fairly steep top rate of Capital Gains
22 not a weak one.

23 MR. GRAHAM: You mean death tax?

24 THE CHAIRMAN: Estate Tax, I am sorry.

25 MR. GRAHAM: If I may make a comment, this
26 was not discussed in our Committee. It might be said
27 the ground rules have been changed within the last
28 week with the proposals that came out of the Federal -
29 Provincial Conference.

30 Speaking therefore only for myself as an



1 Ontario resident, Ontario has paid more, more has been
2 exigible on the death of Ontario decedents than on
3 decedents in other provinces. Part of the reason for the
4 30 per cent is that Ontario is still very much in the
5 field. How this will inter-relate now if 75 per cent
6 is to go back to the provinces I personally cannot
7 comment. I would like to put a question mark beside
8 the submission of 30 per cent from my own personal
9 standpoint. I don't know if my associate would or would
10 not. The ground rules have changed for us since we
11 prepared this submission.

12 COMMISSIONER GRANT: Incidentally, the in-
13 crease from 50 per cent to 75 per cent does not in your
14 opinion lessen the chances of other provinces coming
15 in if they think the traffic will bear the increased
16 tax.

17 MR. GRAHAM: This, sir, is political crystal-
18 balling and I cannot indulge in it with any degree of
19 success.

20 COMMISSIONER GRANT: I was going to ask you
21 about the fifth recommendation on Page 29. That is
22 where the valuation shall take place within six months
23 of the date of death, or at the date of death, but at the option
24 of the taxpayer and that has been the recommendation that has
25 been made to the Commission by several others.

26 In the event of what has occurred in the
27 last two weeks, the death of President Kennedy and the
28 effect which that had on the stock market, for instance
29 if the estate fell into being within that period and
30 the market was off 22 points it strikes me these things



1 do occur fairly frequently now. There are international
2 events that change the market overnight, there are
3 political events. I am wondering if it is entirely fair
4 that the estate should be in a position of being able
5 to say we want to take a certain date in that six
6 months. Would you consider there should be an averaging?

7 MR. GRAHAM: Mr. Chairman and Mr. Grant, all
8 of these bases of valuation are arbitrary unless one
9 requires realization as to the value on the basis of
10 what is realized. The speed of administration, the
11 certainty of administration are matters of very great
12 import. We don't recommend an alternative valuation
13 date more than six months after the date of death.

14 If you have a longer period there would be
15 a difficult onus laid on any fiduciary to determine
16 whether or not he should sell or should not sell. I
17 feel and the Board feels it is in the public interest
18 and the interest of heirs that estates should be admin-
19 istered as expeditiously as possible.

20 Then you come to the determination of value
21 and the traditional approach in this country has been the
22 date of death. It is the Board's feeling that potentially
23 this could cause great hardship. There may be factors
24 present as of the date of death when it is still a
25 going concern and where the influence of the proprietor
26 is still very strong which would be removed very soon
27 afterwards and a week or two weeks after the business
28 may be worth less than at the date of death and therefore
29 you get into some other arbitrary basis which imparts
30 as much fairness and reasonableness as you can to avoid



1 a penalty against the estate. One could equally well
2 say three months, six months, nine months, or twelve
3 months. Our feeling is this is a reasonable straddle.
4 It is either value at the date of death or six months
5 hence or if you realize in the meantime the figure at
6 which you realize. It is equally arbitrary to the
7 present basis. We do feel in appropriate cases it
8 could give appropriate relief to estates that might other-
9 wise be penalized.

10 Obviously I would think one must acknowledge
11 that there would be some decline in the revenue raised
12 from the tax because any trustee is obviously going
13 to elect the lower of the two. At the same time what
14 is the purpose of this tax? You get back to the philo-
15 sophical question: is it not better to take a realistic
16 figure and value fairly and levy the tax on a fair basis
17 than on a value ascertained as of the one day in the
18 whole history when you cannot realize on the asset.

19 COMMISSIONER GRANT: The emphasis of my
20 question was not on the term of the six month period
21 but it was that the valuation within that period should be
22 entirely at the option of the estate.

23 MR. GIBSON: May I clear up one point that
24 might be troubling Mr. Grant? It is not our intention
25 to recommend that the estate be entitled to choose any
26 date within a six month period but merely to choose
27 either the date of death or the date six months following
28 the date unless the assets have in fact been disposed
29 of in the meantime at which case whatever the realization
30 value is would be taken.



1 COMMISSIONER GRANT: Let us refer to the ex-
2 ample I took. We had a market that was off 20 points
3 in one day. That could happen quite frequently. I
4 don't think it is a fair method of appraising an estate.

5 COMMISSIONER PERRY: I was surprised people
6 are willing to settle for this proposal. It is just
7 as likely one day six months hence is going to be as
8 abnormal as the date of death.

9 MR. GIBSON: That is the date the assets
10 can be realized.

11 COMMISSIONER PERRY: It may be the day the
12 world ends. You are taking a gamble between two arbitrary
13 points. This seems to be a palliative rather than an
14 effective cure. It means you are willing to gamble on
15 one day six months later being a normal day.

16 THE CHAIRMAN: They might prefer one month.

17 MR. GRAHAM: The Board endeavoured to be
18 realistic and tried to give some certainty to adminis-
19 tration. I know of no jurisdiction that permits an
20 averaging or gives you a whole series of alternative
21 dates. Our purpose here was in the event there was a
22 artificially inflated figure or price that could not
23 be realized at the date of death to give relief in that
24 case so the tax would in fact be levied on the amount
25 that did in fact pass through the hands of the personal
26 representatives.

27 MR. GIBSON: If this were adopted, if the
28 six month after death date were chosen the estate would
29 have the right to dispose of assets.

30 COMMISSIONER PERRY: Now you are getting at



1 something significant.

2 MR. GIBSON: This is contained in our recomm-
3 endation. Any assets sold in the period would be aut-
4 omatically valued.

5 COMMISSIONER PERRY: You can see substance
6 in that.

7 THE CHAIRMAN: Those assets sold in the interim
8 period the realization would be added to the value of
9 the remaining assets at the end of the six months, I
10 would assume.

11 MR. GRAHAM: Or at the date of death.

12 THE CHAIRMAN: All right. Possibly there
13 would have to be a rule governing that.

14 COMMISSIONER PERRY: I think this is another
15 one that is not as simple as it appears. I understand
16 the American provision is quite complicated.

17 MR. GRAHAM: As I visualize it you have an
18 estate consisting of three assets. One of them is sold
19 three months after death and that asset is valued at
20 the amount realized.

21 MR. GIBSON: No matter what date one chooses.

22 MR. GRAHAM: The first asset you might choose
23 to value at the date of death, the third asset six months
24 later, and the one sold within the six months is inven-
25 toried at that amount.

26 COMMISSIONER GRANT: The date you determine
27 what the valuation is going to be is the date you file
28 the estate tax return. That is the date you make your
29 comittment and you stand or fall on the valuation as of
30 that date. If you have a feeling you are going to win



1 by waiting six months you will wait and not file a
2 return until the end of the six months and at the eleventh
3 hour you can make a return and say "Here they are." Any
4 assets sold in the meantime are going to be inventoried
5 and listed in the assets of the estate at the value they
6 have brought.

7 MR. GRAHAM: That is correct. It would seem
8 to me if the estate consists of assets subject to
9 Variation the personal representative would be almost
10 afraid to wait six months in the proper discharge of
11 his duties before filing his return.

12 COMMISSIONER GRANT: You are placing a great
13 burden on the executor if this becomes law. It is
14 quite a choice for him to make. He has no alternative
15 to-day but he certainly would have an alternative if
16 this went into operation and it would throw quite a
17 burden on him to make that decision. He could be subject
18 to praise or damnation.

19 MR. GRAHAM: Executors currently are.

20 THE CHAIRMAN: Anything else on this one?

21 MR. TAYLOR: Mr. Chairman, as I told you
22 earlier I have an appointment with the U.S. Ambassador
23 and I would like to get to it. I thank you for the
24 opportunity of presenting our brief to you and for the
25 very complete and interesting review you are in the process
26 of making. I am sorry I cannot stay until the end of
27 it but it is obvious, I think, that I am not contributing
28 too much to the discussion.

29 THE CHAIRMAN: I don't think that is true.
30 I would like you to know we appreciate very much all you



1 have done in your submission to us and we would like to
2 thank you for the manner in which you have been able to
3 back it up.

4 Thank you, Mr. Taylor, indeed. The rest of
5 you would like to catch the five o'clock plane?

6 MR. GIBSON: If possible.

7 THE CHAIRMAN: I have one question under
8 Gift Tax. Perhaps the others have some more.

9 MR. KIRK: I think we have an initial state-
10 ment on the Gift Tax.

11 MR. GRAHAM: Mr. Chairman, there is a
12 significance which I think will be apparent to you. The
13 initial paragraph under the heading Gift Tax although
14 it is true it is by no means wholly true. Gift Tax
15 was in fact enacted prior to the imposition of the
16 Estate Tax Act and there presumably were other reasons
17 than the one recited there that activated the Government
18 of the day to introduce it.

19 So far as Gift Tax we were in a bit of a
20 quandry as we were unable to find out the amount of
21 revenue raised by gift tax. The Board has the feeling
22 that gift tax provides quite an insignificant amount
23 of revenue. We may be dead wrong because there is no
24 way of knowing.

25 COMMISSIONER PERRY: It used to be so^o up
26 until about two years ago. I think three or four million
27 dollars, as I recall.

28 MR. GRAHAM: It was our feeling if gift
29 tax is to remain it can be only gifts more than three
30 years prior to the date of death. Gifts within the



1 three years are caught under the Estate Tax Provision,
2 speaking particularly and forgetting rates for the moment,
3 if it is to remain the amount of tax free gift should
4 be substantially altered. These rates were set twenty-
5 eight years ago and four thousand dollars may have then
6 been a significant amount. We suggest there has been
7 many changes occurring in the last twenty-eight years.

8 THE CHAIRMAN: The critics of the U.K.
9 inheritance tax point out the need for gift tax to
10 pick up tax which is escaped by gifts and that is, I
11 would think, the chief purpose of our tax. If that is
12 the case surely there should be a closer relationship
13 between the gift tax laws and the inheritance tax laws.
14 Also while exemptions might be increased I would think
15 the rate should be increased to bring it in line with
16 the inheritance tax. Would that not follow?

17 MR. GRAHAM: I think that might well follow.
18 One point could be made that gift tax is not shared in
19 any way with the Provinces and yet gift tax is a
20 deduction from the estate and thereby affects the amount
21 of the estate that is subject to provincial succession
22 duties. It is our feeling it is a tax which is a
23 companion piece to the Estate Tax Act and as you say
24 if it is to remain it should be integrated in some way.
25 We are speaking to some extent in ignorance because the
26 statistics are not available.

27 If the gift is within three years it is then
28 caught for estate tax purposes and inter-vivos dispos-
29 ition. We are not happy with it the way it is at the
30 present time.



1 MR. GIBSON: It may be questionable whether
2 rates should be increased in order to act as a better
3 companion piece to the Estate Tax. It would be shown to
4 be true if more resorts had been made to the Gift Tax.
5 As Mr. Graham pointed out he knows very few people who
6 can be persuaded, even though it is in their best interest
7 apparently, to incur the Gift Tax. I think it may be
8 that the present rate structure represents a fair balance
9 between the two.

10 MR. GRAHAM: Certainly a living taxpayer
11 regards the Gift Tax as a capital levy, as in fact it
12 is, and he is scared stiff of it. I find it almost
13 impossible to persuade anyone to suffer the gift tax
14 in order to implement some part of his estate plans.
15 This just offends them, the whole idea of a capital
16 slice taken off every gift they make.

17 THE CHAIRMAN: I have seen them take advantage
18 of exemptions many times but usually they only make
19 gifts up to the amount of exemptions whereas it could be
20 highly advantageous to extend that.

21 COMMISSIONER PERRY: I wonder if I might
22 suggest that you correct one statement you made which
23 I am sure was an inadvertence; gift tax is deductible
24 from the estate. Is it not a credit against the estate
25 tax?

26 MR. GRAHAM: If you have a case of a man who
27 knows he is suffering from a terminal illness he will
28 make a substantial gift, let us say a man who has an
29 estate of half a million dollars and he will make a gift
30 to-day of \$300,000.00. He is not liable to pay gift



1 tax until next April. If the payment is deferred then
2 it is not allowed under the Ontario Succession Duty Act.
3 He does, however, make the gift to-day and pays the tax
4 to-day and that thereby comes out of his estate and
5 effectively reduces the estate for succession duty purposes.

6 COMMISSIONER PERRY: There is a direct deduction
7 allowed for gift tax.

8 MR. GRAHAM: So there is no possibility of
9 increased liability to the Dominion Government and he
10 reduces his liability to the Provincial Government.

11 COMMISSIONER PERRY: That is one of the
12 satisfactory situations where we are both right.

13 THE CHAIRMAN: The next item Federal-Provincial
14 Secretariat, has there been something like this proposed
15 already?

16 MR. GIBSON: There has been a good deal of
17 discussion. When we first proposed it there had not
18 been anything like the amount of discussion on this
19 question.

20 THE CHAIRMAN: The Premier of Manitoba pro-
21 posed a Federal-Provincial Economic Council which seems
22 to me the same thing you are recommending.

23 MR. GIBSON: The basis for our recommendation
24 was the feeling that the problems faced by the Provinces
25 and the Federal Government in taxation are of such a
26 nature and so complex that it is very unlikely that the
27 desires and wishes of the Provinces and the Federal
28 Government will be implemented in tax legislation that
29 will work out in the best interest of the taxpayers
30 generally across the country.



1 THE CHAIRMAN: I was not quite clear whether
2 you would be restricted to economic and fiscal matters
3 or go beyond that to social and other matters.

4 MR. GIBSON: Economic and fiscal matters
5 originally was our thought, making a civil service
6 body that would effectively take into account the desires
7 and wishes of the Provinces as well as the Federal
8 Government and try to propose forms of taxation that
9 would accommodate both parties.

10 THE CHAIRMAN: I would have thought if we
11 are to use some of our fiscal measures for economic
12 purposes there must be the closest co-operation between
13 the Federal and Provincial Governments.

14 Perhaps this is the way to do it. It is
15 beyond our job but we are interested.

16 We have no more questions. I would like
17 to repeat that we are grateful to you for this day.
18 It has been very helpful to us and contributed very
19 much to our task -- I was going to say "the ease of our
20 task" -- but we haven't got to that point!

21 MR. GIBSON: Thank you very much indeed,
22 Mr. Chairman and members of the Commission, for giving
23 us such a careful hearing.

24 THE CHAIRMAN: Mr. Secretary, we will stand
25 over until 9:30 tomorrow morning.

26
27 ---The hearing was then adjourned until 9:30 A.M.
28 December 4, 1963.
29
30

ROYAL COMMISSION

ON

TAXATION

HEARINGS

HELD AT
OTTAWA

ONT.

VOLUME No. DATE

75

OCT 19 1963

OFFICIAL REPORTERS
ANGUS, STONEHOUSE & CO. LTD.
BOARD OF TRADE BLDG.
11 ADELAIDE ST. W.
TORONTO

364-5865 (TORONTO) 364-7383



THE ROYAL COMMISSION ON TAXATION

Hearing held in the Centre Court
Room, Exchequer Court of Canada,
Supreme Court Building, Wellington
Street, Ottawa, Ontario, on Wednesday,
the 4th day of December, 1963.

C O M M I S S I O N

MR. KENNETH LeM. CARTER CHAIRMAN

MR. J. HARVEY PERRY

MR. A. EMILE BEAUVIS

MR. DONALD G. GRANT

MRS. S. M. MILNE

MR. CHARLES WALLS

LEGAL COUNSEL

MR. J. L. STEWART

RESEARCH DIRECTOR

PROF. D. G. HARTLE

SECRETARY

MR. G. L. BENNETT

* * * * *



ANGUS. STONEHOUSE & CO. LTD.
TORONTO, ONTARIO

INDEX TO EXHIBITS

<u>NO</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
277	Brief of the Canadian Electrical Association.	6038
278	Brief presented by Canadian Electrical Manufacturers Association.	6070

* * * * *



1 ---Upon commencing at 9:30 A.M.

2 THE CHAIRMAN: Mr. Secretary, are you ready?

3 THE SECRETARY: Mr. Chairman and Commissioners
4 the first brief this morning is being presented by
5 the Canadian Electrical Association. Mr. B. C. Fairchild,
6 General Manager of the Association is here this morning.
7 He will make a few opening remarks and introduce his
8 colleagues who are with him.

9 I will enter this brief into the record,
10 Mr. Chairman, as Exhibit 277.

11 ---EXHIBIT NO. 277: Brief of the Canadian
12 Electrical Association

13
14 SUBMISSION OF

15 CANADIAN ELECTRICAL ASSOCIATION

16 Appearances: Mr. B. C. FAIRCHILD, General Manager,
17 of the Association
18 MR. J. M. HAMBLEY, General Manager of
19 Ontario Hydro and Senior Vice-President
20 of Canadian Electrical Association
21 MR. D. A. HANSEN, General Sales Manager
22 of Calgary Power Limited and President
23 of Canadian Electrical Association
24 MR. A. C. HOWARD, Vice-President of
25 Montreal Engineering Company.
26 MR. D. C. CAMPBELL, Assistant General
27 Manager of Canadian Electrical Association.
28 MR. S. CYTRYNBAUM, Economist.

29 THE CHAIRMAN: Good morning, Mr. Fairchild.
30 We have read your submission with considerable interest
I may say. I would be grateful if, in commencing, you
would introduce your associates to us, and add any
remarks you care to make.

You do not need to read this submission
as we have already done that. We will have questions
we want to put to you.



1 I introduce to you our Commissioners whose
2 names are all here before you.

3 MR. FAIRCHILD: Mr. Chairman, on my far right
4 is Mr. J. M. Hambley, Senior Vice-President of our
5 Association. Next to Mr. Hambley is Mr. D. A. Hansen,
6 General Sales Manager of Calgary Power Limited and
7 President of our Association. On my immediate left,
8 Mr. S. Cytrynbaum, Economist from Montreal, Next to Mr.
9 Cytrynbaum, Mr. A. C. Howard, Vice-President of Montreal
10 Engineering Company and Past President of our Association.
11 Beyond him, Mr. D. C. Campbell, Assistant General Manager
12 of the Canadian Electrical Association.

13 Now, insofar as ~~at~~ introducing our brief is
14 concerned, I have one or two very brief remarks to
15 make in that respect.

16 The Canadian Electrical Association was
17 organized in 1891 and incorporated by Letters Patent
18 under Dominion Charter in 1922.

19 The objects are to advance in the public
20 service the art and science of the generation, trans-
21 mission, distribution and use of electricity and for
22 this purpose the Association has established Sections
23 and Committees who hold meetings to discuss problems,
24 exchange information, and hear papers pertaining to our
25 objectives.

26 Corporate membership is composed of forty-
27 four provincial and investor-owned electric utilities.
28 Fifty-two manufacturers of electrical apparatus,
29 equipment and appliances, 1450 individual and 280
30 Affiliate and Associate members.



1 The object of our Brief is to contribute to
2 the determination of sound tax policies and practices,
3 using particularly the experience and knowledge of
4 the Association's electric utility members. We feel
5 that the criteria of sound taxation policy should be
6 the promotion of efficient economic growth, a fair
7 distribution of the tax burden, and relatively simple
8 administration and interpretation of the tax laws.

9 A tax exemption for electric utilities would,
10 more than in any other industry, stimulate efficient
11 economic growth. The tax saving would of necessity
12 be reflected in lower rates which would reduce costs
13 and stimulate the creation of new industries.

14 Now, I quote from the Royal Commission on
15 Canada's Economic Prospects, March, 1957, in which it
16 states:

17 "For every dollar spent on construction...

18 (in the electrical industry) two dollars

19 have gone into the building and equip-
20 ping of new manufacturing plants. For

21 every employee engaged by the power
22 companies, fifty have found jobs in
23 secondary industry, and for each additional
24 outlay on electric power as a cost of
25 production, the nation's output of manufact-
26 ured goods has increased a hundredfold."

27 With a view to effectiveness and consistency
28 in tax policy we recommend the following:

29 (a) That the Excise Tax Act be amended to exempt from
30 the sales tax, purchases by electric utilities of



1 construction material, machinery and apparatus
2 used in the production of electricity, and all
3 fuels.

4 (b)

5 That the Income Tax Act be amended to exempt from
6 Federal income tax those electric utilities which
7 are presently subjected to that tax.

8 That is our statement, Mr. Chairman, and the
9 gentlemen with me here I think are prepared to answer
10 any questions which you might wish to put.

11 THE CHAIRMAN: Thank you very much, Mr.
12 Fairchild. Before getting to the matter of taxation,
13 it would be interesting to us I think to understand
14 fully your Association and your industry. When I read
15 your submission I was interested in the broad membership
16 which your organization contains.

17 In certain matters I can understand that
18 the interests of some of these members would be common,
19 but I was wondering if that is true when it came to
20 taxation, because I see some of your members are manufact-
21 urers of equipment, and it would seem to me that if the
22 generators of power are relieved of certain taxes, it
23 is going to put taxes on everybody else, and I would
24 have thought they would have recognized relief to one
25 is a burden to the other.

26 MR. FAIRCHILD: I think, Mr. Chairman, in
27 that respect I might explain that our corporate member-
28 ship is composed of both utilities, privately and
29 publically operated, and manufacturers, and the manufact-
30 urers have representation on our Board of Directors.



1 Those representatives on our Board of Direct-
2 ors have seen this brief, and have said they have no
3 objection to it.

4 Now, insofar as your question is concerned,
5 I believe that we feel that the reduction of tax, effective
6 tax on production of electricity, would increase activity
7 in the electrical manufacturing industry.

8 THE CHAIRMAN: And this would be to the
9 benefit of suppliers?

10 MR. FAIRCHILD: Yes.

11 THE CHAIRMAN: You point to the economic
12 benefits flowing from the production of electricity. I
13 was curious as to just how local that might be and how
14 quickly it develops. I think one illustration is the
15 lower St. Lawrence where at the present time there is
16 an increase in generation facilities, I believe, and I
17 presume that will attract industry there.

18 MR. FAIRCHILD: That is the intention, I
19 believe, Mr. Chairman, of the Hydro Quebec policy in
20 increasing availability of electricity in the Lower
21 St. Lawrence, and they have reduced the rates in the
22 Lower St. Lawrence with the idea of attracting industry
23 to that area.

24 THE CHAIRMAN: In that effort to attract
25 industries, has there been any evidence of success?

26 MR. FAIRCHILD: I would not say there is
27 any evidence of success that I am aware of at the present
28 time, but I believe there is a very definite effort
29 being made to stimulate industry.

30 THE CHAIRMAN: Take another example. Kitimat.



1 It was intended to attract industry over and above
2 aluminum. Has that succeeded in doing so?

3 MR. FAIRCHILD: Perhaps Mr. Howard could
4 answer that.

5 MR. HOWARD: I can't answer that.

6 THE CHAIRMAN: I would like to get an idea
7 as to just which is the chicken and which is the egg.
8 It seems to me here if you set down generating facilities,
9 industry is encouraged and develops.

10 MR. FAIRCHILD: I think that is true in the
11 Arvida area, for instance.

12 THE CHAIRMAN: Are there any more places?
13 I would think it would be true of the Arvida area, but
14 that is over quite a period of time and it developed
15 slowly.

16 MR. FAIRCHILD: Yes. If I may speak for
17 Mr. Hambley's territory, the Niagara Peninsula.

18 MR. HAMBLEY: I would like to go back to
19 Arvida. You mentioned Kitimat. I think Kitimat is an
20 outcome of the development of industry in the Arvida
21 area. In other words, the Aluminum Company started there
22 with the supply of electricity, which was quite adequate
23 for its aluminum production and operation, and industry
24 moved in which was able to pay more for electricity
25 than the aluminum production, and the ultimate result
26 was that Aluminum Company moved up into the hinterland
27 for its aluminum production, and distributed its electricity
28 to other industry in the Arvida area.

29 THE CHAIRMAN: Electricity very definitely
30 attracted industry to that area beyond aluminum?



1 MR. HAMBLEY: Yes.

2 THE CHAIRMAN: I can see that pulp and paper
3 was attracted there, but that was partly electricity
4 and partly forest resources.

5 MR. HAMBLEY: There is a very heavy chemical
6 industry in Arvida.

7 MR. FAIRCHILD: And down along the St. Lawrence,
8 heavy chemical industries as a result of the Shawinigan
9 Power Companies down there. There is a big development
10 of both chemical and pulp and paper. Of course the
11 source of their supply is there, but also the source of
12 comparatively cheap power as well.

13 MR. HOWARD: I think in most cases the industry
14 and power tend to go along step by step. As more power
15 is built, the more industry is built.

16 THE CHAIRMAN: As I read your brief, I was
17 inclined to form the impression that if one developed
18 power in a certain area, industry would spring up, and
19 I was seeking to test that. I thought that may be an
20 exaggeration within my own mind, and it probably requires
21 other things along with electricity.

22 MR. HANSEN: I think that is true. The part
23 that electricity plays in manufacturing I think is a
24 real part of attracting industry to the hinterland. It
25 attracted aluminum to Kitimat; it attracted aluminum
26 to Arvida, and the alternate is to transmit power to
27 industry in compensation or in an offset of the transport-
28 ation of manufactured goods, but where there is a high
29 content of power required, then the industry will go
30 where that content can be obtained at the very lowest cost.



1 THE CHAIRMAN: If I remember correctly,
2 aluminum went to Kitimat and to Arvida because of two
3 factors; one being power and the other being access to
4 the sea. Am I not right?

5 MR. HANSEN: That is right, sir.

6 THE CHAIRMAN: Has there not always been
7 something else along with it?

8 MR. FAIRCHILD: The Aluminum Company could
9 have been a lot closer to the sea than they are in Arvida.
10 I think they took Arvida because of the power facilities.

11 THE CHAIRMAN: Yes, but they would not have
12 picked Arvida if it had not had access to the sea.

13 MR. FAIRCHILD: That is quite true. Another
14 new industry, as Mr. Cytrynbaum has just pointed out to
15 me, Reynolds Aluminum opened up at Murray Bay, and there
16 is a good supply of power along there, coming right
17 along that shore, and the Reynolds Company are opening
18 up a plant for the production of aluminum cable at
19 Murray Bay, and would be taking advantage of the fact
20 that there is lots of power along that shore.

21 THE CHAIRMAN: What distance is it now econom-
22 ical to transmit electrical power?

23 MR. FAIRCHILD: It depends on the price you
24 get for your power. Perhaps Mr. Hambley could answer
25 that.

26 THE CHAIRMAN: There must be a point at
27 which industry is encouraged to grow by the proximity
28 of power. If they go too far away, I presume the
29 costs go up?

30 MR. HAMBLEY: The practical distance depends



1 well, first, it is cost of generation at the site. If
2 it is very low, then you can spend more on transmission
3 and still be competitive with alternative methods in
4 producing electricity. There is much talk at the moment
5 of sending power from Hamilton Falls to New York City,
6 which is a thousand miles. I think there is no like
7 transmission to my knowledge at the moment.

8 MR. HOWARD: I think the longest lines in
9 the world are operating in the Soviet Union between
10 Volga River Plants to Moscow, which I believe is around
11 500 miles and now operating 500,000 volts.

12 THE CHAIRMAN: Of course the farther you go
13 the greater the cost because of the cost of transmission
14 facilities and also because of the losses I would suppose.

15 MR. HOWARD: That is a factor, that is
16 true.

17 THE CHAIRMAN: I was struck by the fact which
18 is indicated at page 8 of your submission that Norway
19 produces more kilowatts per capita than does Canada or
20 the United States. I thought I found somewhere else in
21 your submission an indication that the standard of living
22 is generally proportionate to per capita production of
23 electricity.

24 If so, I must say I would not like to swap
25 that of Norway for the U.S.A., and I was curious as
26 to whether or not this was a contradiction. Am I right
27 there?

28 MR. HAMBLEY: I think, sir, this is a case
29 where these averages sometimes do not provide a proper
30 picture. I think in the case of the U.S.A. there are



1 areas in the U.S.A., for instance, where the consumption
2 is well over 10,000 kilowatt hours per capita. Also
3 there are other areas where the consumption is very much
4 lower than the average, and where the standard of
5 living is very much lower than that which we normally
6 attribute to the U.S.A.

7 MR. HOWARD: I think the Norway figures are
8 quite badly distorted by the electrical chemical industry
9 in Norway, so that you do get a distorted average.

10 THE CHAIRMAN: It really has not as much to
11 do with consumption, that is the consumption in the
12 country by individuals, as it has to do with production?

13 COMMISSIONER WALLS: It could be the same type
14 of distortion in Paragraph 20 where you say "even now
15 consumers in this country are paying up to 50 per cent
16 more for all forms of energy than consumers in the U.S."
17 This "up to 50 per cent" could be just an isolated area
18 in a remote part of the country.

19 MR. FAIRCHILD: This refers to all forms.

20 COMMISSIONER WALLS: I noticed that. I
21 thought first of all that you were just applying it to
22 electricity until I read paragraph 23.

23 THE CHAIRMAN: In paragraph 23 you say that
24 we get cheaper power in Canada than anywhere, and in
25 paragraph 20 it seems to indicate we pay more.

26 COMMISSIONER WALLS: It is for all energy
27 we pay more.

28 THE CHAIRMAN: I think that is still a con-
29 tradiction, for somewhere else I find that most of our
30 energy is supplied by hydro electric power.



1 MR. FAIRCHILD: This is taken from that report
2 that I referred to in my opening remarks, the report of
3 the Royal Commission on Canada's Economic Prospects,
4 March, 1957.

5 THE CHAIRMAN: Of course you still do not
6 answer the question when you say you are paying up to
7 50 per cent more. That place where we are paying 50 per
8 cent more for energy might just be an isolated case; is
9 that not right?

10 MR. FAIRCHILD: That is true.

11 COMMISSIONER WALLS: Really that statistic
12 does not mean very much.

13 MR. CYTRYNBAUM: May I interject that I do
14 not think -- well, the 50 per cent figure is not our
15 calculation. It is borrowed from the reference to the
16 Davis Book on the Royal Commission on Canada's Economic
17 Prospects. It includes all forms of energy, and I would
18 guess that there are forms of energy in Canada which
19 do cost up to 50 per cent more than they cost in the
20 U.S.

21 COMMISSIONER WALLS: But that does not mean
22 that the overall average in Canada is 50 per cent higher
23 than in the United States.

24 MR. CYTRYNBAUM: No.

25 THE CHAIRMAN: Surely the average of all
26 energy in Canada must be fairly low if 140 billion
27 kilowatt --

28 MR. HAMBLEY: Electricity does not provide
29 a truly large percentage of total energy used in Canada
30 because when you think of total energy used in Canada, you
think of every automobile on the street and so on.



1 MR. HAMBLEY: Electricity does not provide
2 a truly large percentage of the total energy used in
3 Canada because when you think of the total energy used
4 in Canada you think of every automobile on the street
5 and so on.

6 MR. FAIRCHILD: You might refer to Appendix
7 B-1. You see the relative price of fuel and power for
8 Canada and the United States -- coal, oil, electricity,
9 and natural gas. It would seem perhaps to some extent
10 evident that the price for coal in Canada is so much
11 higher that brings the energy costs up.

12 COMMISSIONER WALLS: As far as oil and
13 natural gas we are now running pretty close to them.

14 MR. FAIRCHILD: On electricity you may notice
15 it is considerably lower. The domestic rate for elect-
16 ricity is about 1.64 here against 2.5 in the United
17 States. It is quoted here somewhere.

18 COMMISSIONER WALLS: There is another stat-
19 istic you quote and that many people have quoted who
20 have appeared before us. It appears in the summary also
21 on Page 12 where you talk about for every employee that
22 is directly employed in the industry there are 50 employees
23 in secondary industry. When Imperial Oil were before
24 us they had a statistic which showed 40 per cent of
25 the entire labour force were occupied in secondary
26 occupations ~~to~~ agriculture.

27 The point is when you get into secondary
28 occupations there are duplications otherwise you have
29 several hundred per cent. Really the figures of the
30 amount of people you employ in secondary industry is



1 never too accurate as a means of comparison with other
2 industries. Do you agree with that?

3 MR. CYTRYNBAUM: Yes. I think my own need
4 is to try and look at the whole economic question. As
5 we pointed out on Page 9, I refer you to the report,
6 we refer to the report of Professor John Dales where he
7 strives to analyse the economic development particularly
8 of Central Canada. On careful examination he concluded
9 the two necessary factors to the economic development
10 of Central Canada were hydro electric power and agricult-
11 ural resources.

12 This type of analysis I believe we must be
13 concerned with. We can find any number of inter-relations-
14 ships in any conceivable industry in the country. I
15 think we are getting to the heart of economics when
16 we talk about the hydro electric industry. Even electric
17 power alone is not sufficient to build an economy but
18 it is the type of thing one cannot do without and the
19 type of product which when available other things can
20 start to happen.

21 THE CHAIRMAN: I think I will move on unless
22 you have anything else. Now I am curious and perhaps
23 you gentlemen can tell me why electricity was exempted
24 from sales tax. I think you put it on the basis of it
25 being essential and if it were taxed it would be regressive.
26 The distinction between essential and non-essential is
27 a very difficult line. I am not at all clear and if
28 one exempted all those things which everybody claimed
29 to be necessity there would be no sales tax left, or
30 virtually no sales tax left. I would think electricity



1 is a pretty good thing to tax as against the consumer.
2 Do you know why it was omitted?

3 MR. FAIRCHILD: If you did tax electricity,
4 which is paid almost directly by the consumer, then you
5 are increasing the cost of a product which we suggest
6 if the cost is kept down will assist in a higher efficient
7 economy in the country.

8 THE CHAIRMAN: Let me qualify my question to
9 individual consumers, drawing a distinction between
10 producers and consumers. I again say why was electricity
11 exempt from individual consumers, from the householders and
12 so on, rather than producers? I can understand your
13 argument with regard to producers. It puts up the
14 cost of production and makes our goods less competitive
15 in world markets, but as to the consumers that does
16 not apply and actually it is the individuals who bear
17 the burden of taxes. It is just a question of how it
18 gets to them.

19 I would have thought if they were going to
20 spread the cost of Government this would be one good way
21 to spread the cost to individuals. I am not talking
22 about producers. Everybody uses it and it is a broad
23 base we are looking for. We are looking for a further
24 basis on which to place tax.

25 Everybody says to us you must recommend a
26 reduction of taxes. That can only be done if you
27 can find another place to put them. We are interested
28 in that. I wanted to know why was it exempted as far as
29 individuals are concerned?

30 MR. HANSEN: During the War you will recall



1 there was a tax on electricity at the consumer level.

2 COMMISSIONER WALLS: I was going to point out
3 that on page 2 of your summary you state that Government
4 policy has already recognized the special role of electricity
5 in the economy and has exempted the sale of electricity
6 from sales tax.

7 One form of Government has so far but there
8 are three provinces, I believe, who are charging sales
9 tax to the consumer on electricity. Am I right?

10 MR. CYTRYNBAUM: We thought we ought to
11 restrict ourselves to the Federal Government.

12 THE CHAIRMAN: He is thinking of our terms
13 of reference when he says that.

14 MR. CYTRYNBAUM: If I might try to continue
15 the discussion or answer the question. Within the field
16 of the price of electricity for the individual domestic
17 and foreign consumer the Commissioners and the Government
18 will have to set a series of criteria on what sort of
19 guide line to use in taxation policy. I would think one
20 of the criteria which we suggest is within what we
21 call the social criteria taxation. The idea that the
22 tax burden should be spread in such a way that those
23 least able to pay should have the smallest burden of
24 taxation.

25 We affirm the principle of a progressive
26 taxation and within the field of taxation on electricity
27 for consumers perhaps it is a valid judgment to say
28 it is a necessity or not a necessity. I think some of
29 the figures that we indicate would make us realize
30 electricity is something everybody uses and something



1 which at the consumer level would be regressive. If
2 something were put in there, for example if types of
3 electrical products -- and this is not in the brief it is
4 nearly a personal hypothesis -- if luxury electrical
5 appliances, which are high users of electricity, were
6 taxed this would not be progressive. I think that
7 taxing electricity by the consumer per se would be re-
8 gressive.

9 THE CHAIRMAN: Compensation is probably found
10 in income tax. It is always acknowledged that income
11 tax is progressive. I think one must be concerned with
12 the total of tax. Whether the total is regressive or
13 progressive I don't know. We will do our best to find
14 out.

15 You are basing your case entirely on the
16 regressivity of a tax on electricity.

17 MR. CYTRYNBAUM: That is one of the factors.

18 THE CHAIRMAN: Let us have the others.

19 MR. CYTRYNBAUM: There is, I think, even
20 on the consumption level something of an induced industrial
21 effect by lower electricity rates and the higher purchase
22 of certain types of electrical products, hence an
23 economical development affecting that basis.

24 THE CHAIRMAN: Low cost encourages the develop-
25 ment of the consumption of electricity.

26 MR. CYTRYNBAUM: Yes. There is no doubt
27 that in certain areas of the country electricity is
28 very high and a great number of the products which we
29 generally consider bought and used by everybody are
30 not used by areas with the high cost.



1 THE CHAIRMAN: The highest cost in Canada
2 probably is in British Columbia and the use of expensive
3 gadgets is as evident in British Columbia as everywhere
4 else.

5 MR. CYTRYNBAUM: I don't think it is fair
6 to sweep across the provinces. I am more familiar with
7 the province of Quebec. I realize that we have low
8 rates of electricity in certain areas and also areas
9 where the rates are exorbitantly high. In those areas
10 there is a low standard of living and the cost of elect-
11 ricity being what it is certain types of products are
12 not used.

13 You cannot isolate these areas.

14 COMMISSIONER WALLS: Is not the reverse
15 also true? If you grant an exemption on electricity
16 then that tax burden has to be paid by the consumer in
17 some other way and they have that much less to buy electrical
18 fixtures to use electrical energy.

19 MR. CYTRYNBAUM: We recognize that by lowering
20 the tax in one area and exempting taxation from one
21 industry at least in the short-term you will have to
22 replenish these tax losses from other sources. What we
23 did affirm is that at least in a reasonable short term,
24 or if you wish in a long term, a tax policy which
25 benefits an industry like electricity will have a benef-
26 icial effect and will increase productivity and efficiency
27 and will increase production and employment in areas
28 where they should be increased.

29 We do recognize there is the possibility
30 of a short-term loss in tax revenue. We recommend that



1 this type of policy is still worthwhile and even in the
2 short run that the tax should be garnered in those
3 areas where it will do the least harm, not those areas
4 where it may do the greatest harm. We might suggest some
5 areas where perhaps the tax could be extended.

6 This again is a personal hypothesis. I
7 would suggest a sales tax on all finished products at
8 the retail level provided the proper increments be in-
9 cluded.

10 This perhaps may be a good way of altering
11 the present means of collecting money by sales tax, if
12 sales tax was a good way of doing it, and by increasing
13 the income perhaps by extending the services that
14 are not now taxed.

15 We feel it is just as important to recognize
16 exemptions where they are warranted. Exemption is not
17 a tax evil. Exemption should be as much a part of
18 the policy as application of the tax in other areas.

19 THE CHAIRMAN: We are interested in what
20 you say particularly in regard to another proposal put
21 to us. You recommend here, and it was also recommended
22 elsewhere,, that investor-owned utilities be free of
23 income tax. If that were done that tax has to be made
24 up some where. One way of making it up would be to impose
25 a tax on the consumption of electricity.

26 MR. HOWARD: As we stated in the beginning,
27 Mr. Chairman, the composition of this Association is
28 rather mixed. It contains both publically owned and
29 privately owned sectors of the industry and also the
30 manufacturing. I quite realize the point you are making.



1 I think the private companies independently have sub-
2 mitted briefs to you from time to time more or less
3 making that suggestion. I think in our position here
4 to-day that it would be quite inappropriate for me as
5 a member of this Association to suggest how some other
6 member of our Association should be taxed in that
7 regard.

8 THE CHAIRMAN: I can fully understand and
9 sympathize with your position. I don't want to push
10 you into a discussion. It seemed to me when we were
11 discussing exemption of sales tax I should be frank and
12 tell you what is in our mind.

13 MR. HOWARD: I think our submission in the
14 brief was related to the discrimination which exists
15 between the two sectors of our industry, and of course
16 within our association, whereby one sector pays more
17 of the cost of central government as against another.
18 We are suggesting that discrimination be removed.

19 THE CHAIRMAN: Very good. We will let it
20 rest there if you would like to do so and I guess you
21 would.

22 MR. HAMBLEY: I believe this is a relatively
23 insignificant amount.

24 THE CHAIRMAN: In your brief you say there
25 remains investor-owned companies 15 per cent and that
26 is delivered at a cost of 13 per cent more to consumers
27 than the publically owned, which 3 per cent is amount
28 of income tax contained in the bills rendered against the
29 consumers of investor-owned hydro energy.

30 MR. HOWARD: On a quantitative basis I think



1 the present amount of tax paid by the privately owned
2 sector is about twelve million dollars of which, I believe,
3 the Federal Government keeps approximately one-half or
4 six million.

5 THE CHAIRMAN: You speak about your own area.
6 There are other areas of regulated public utilities
7 which are in somewhat the same position, I think.

8 Part is supplied publically and part of their
9 product is supplied by the Government. There is discrim-
10 ination there, too, to the same extent.

11 ----
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30



1 COMMISSIONER WALLS: In your whole industry
2 you are paying a very limited amount of taxation in com-
3 parison to other industries; is that not right?

4 MR. CYTRYNBAUM: It is not the amount, it is
5 the consequence of whatever is paid. I think we have
6 established clearly whatever is paid in taxes in our
7 type of industry is of necessity reflected in equal
8 amounts in tax rates because of the nature of ownership
9 and control of the industry.

10 We tried to establish that any increase in
11 these rates has a type of effect that we tried to show
12 on the whole.

13 MR. FAIRCHILD: Referring to sales tax, Mr.
14 Walls, Item 56, on Page 17, you will note that the ratio
15 of investment to revenue is relatively 325 per cent
16 higher for electrical utilities than for the average
17 Canadian company. That is a tax burden because of the
18 ratio of investments to revenue.

19 COMMISSIONER WALLS: But who actually pays
20 the tax?

21 MR. FAIRCHILD: The consumer pays it.

22 COMMISSIONER WALLS: So therefore it doesn't
23 really make much difference which way he pays it.
24 Branching away from that, I think you have a justifiable
25 claim that with respect to an exemption for diesel fuel
26 even although the Government may have said before, it
27 was too administratively difficult to decide the end
28 use. They already have many exemptions for different
29 uses on which they allow it on diesel fuel that I think
30 your case is justified.



1 They are also applying like exemptions to fasoline. For
2 instance, it applies to testing of motor driven equipment.

3 I think there are so many exemptions that
4 your case should not be put aside from the standpoint
5 of being administratively difficult any more.

6 MR. FAIRCHILD: I would like to point out
7 in connection with diesel fuel tax this affects a number
8 of relatively small utilities who are operating diesel
9 plants, and they seem to be picked on because of the
10 fact that they only have small consumption in the area
11 which only requires, comparatively speaking, a small
12 diesel plant, and the type of plant which could only be
13 used for that particular load.

14 COMMISSIONER WALLS: I think they have just
15 as good a case as the mines who manage to get it tax
16 free for generating electricity in mines.

17 MR. FAIRCHILD: We have appealed to the
18 Minister on three different occasions prior to each
19 budget -- before the last three budgets that have been
20 issued -- in this respect.

21 MR. HANSEN: Does that bring up a point of
22 degree of sensitivity in areas and sources? The area
23 that has to rely on that type of generation, then that
24 is sensitive; where another area is relying on hydro
25 or themal from another fuel, then they are not sensitive
26 to that particular point.

27

28

29

30



1 COMMISSIONER WALLS: It seems to me we heard
2 a claim from a like industry for / exemption on natural gas
3 being used for this purpose and the natural gas use
4 was not a backwoods small unit.

5 MR. HANSEN: I think that was whether it
6 was a gas turbine or gas engine.

7 THE CHAIRMAN: I understand that all of your
8 equipment in construction is now subject to sales tax.
9 Am I correct? All capital expenditure in generation.

10 COMMISSIONER WALLS: Some of it is subject
11 to 11 per cent and others are subject to the 4.

12 THE CHAIRMAN: I am accepting that, yes.
13 What is requested here is exemption of all of that whole
14 area from sales tax? I would think the amount involved
15 would be pretty much because it would be 11 per cent
16 and 4 per cent of the total expenditure.

17 MR. HOWARD: Along with what you are saying,
18 I think the effects of sales tax of course on capital
19 industry such as ours are very high. I might say recently
20 we estimated the cost of building a large steam plant
21 amounting to some thirty odd million dollars, and the
22 effect of the sales tax at the 11 per cent level was
23 to increase the cost of that particular project approxi-
24 mately eight and three-quarters per cent.

25 THE CHAIRMAN: Why not 11 per cent?

26 MR. HOWARD: A certain amount of it is labour,
27 and the cost of labour and labour of erecting machines
28 is not taxed.

29 THE CHAIRMAN: All capital expenditure in
30 your industry it can be assumed costs something like 8



1 per cent more because of sales tax than it would cost
2 if your recommendation were accepted? Am I right?

3 COMMISSIONER WALLS: Just one second. He
4 is also including sales tax on building products too
5 in that, are you not?

6 MR. HOWARD: I was including sales tax on
7 building products. The amount of building products as
8 such, is relatively small, compared to machinery costs.

9 THE CHAIRMAN: That would be true throughout
10 I would assume.

11 MR. HOWARD: Yes, I would think so to more
12 or less a degree. In distribution, for instance, I
13 would think the labour component would be considerably
14 higher than in power generating plants, so that the
15 effect of the tax would be somewhat lower in the case
16 of transmission and distribution.

17 THE CHAIRMAN: So that the effect of your
18 recommendation is something less than 8 per cent?

19 MR. HOWARD: Something less than 8 per cent.

20 THE CHAIRMAN: It is something less than 8 per
21 cent of the total amount spent on facilities for the
22 generation of electricity by hydro; is that right? That
23 is the substance of what you recommend to us?

24 MR. HOWARD: Yes, yes. We have not made a
25 specific test on the water power plant, but I would assume
26 that it would be probably less than 8 per cent with
27 the larger component of labour and other works going into
28 a water power plant.

29 MR. FAIRCHILD: You are probably aware power
30 companies were previously exempted on production machinery,



1 and now the tax has been slapped back.

2 COMMISSIONER WALLS: On production machinery
3 it is in all industry. That is why I am rather surprised
4 with your asking for it your industry only.

5 MR. FAIRCHILD: We felt with our industry
6 being, as we have mentioned on several occasions, responsible
7 for the economic efficiency of the country, exemption
8 for our industry would have a bigger effect than it would
9 for others. But perhaps we are patting ourselves on the
10 back to that extent. Nevertheless, we feel we are an
11 important industry.

12 THE CHAIRMAN: What would the effect of that
13 be in terms of your product? What proportion of the
14 sales value of your product is represented by capital
15 expenditure?

16 MR. HAMBLEY: I can only answer it by saying
17 that the cost of carrying our capital is in the area
18 of 50 per cent of our total cost. Whether that is an
19 answer or not.

20 THE CHAIRMAN: Yes, I would think so. If
21 your capital costs are half of your total costs, can
22 we not assume that half of your revenue costs would
23 be capital costs?

24 MR. HOWARD: I would be inclined to agree
25 with what Mr. Hambley had to say.

26 THE CHAIRMAN: So if it is something like
27 50 per cent instead of 80 per cent, we will say, your
28 capital expenditure after sales tax, the effect of that
29 on your product would be 50 per cent, would it not?

30 MR. HOWARD: It would be of that order, yes.



1 THE CHAIRMAN: I was looking for some kind
2 of relationship. Have you anything more on "electricity
3 and the sales tax"?

4 COMMISSIONER WALLS: No, I don't think so
5 except the fact in dealing with this question of the
6 Minister, you state that you are generally permitted
7 to go to the Tariff Board, and you also have power to go
8 to the Exchequer Court, do you not, as well? On a point
9 of law you can go right to the Supreme Court, so there
10 isn't quite the restriction. / About all you have from
11 the Ministerial end and eventually the Tariff Board end,
12 if you want to, is purely a matter of interpretation.
13 Am I not correct?

14 MR. HANSEN: Yes.

15 MR. CYTRYNBAUM: A Minister to have final
16 discretion.

17 THE CHAIRMAN: A very wide area where the
18 Minister makes the decision and there is no appeal from
19 that to the Tariff Board or anywhere else, is there?
20 I thought that is what you were referring to.

21 MR. FAIRCHILD: Perhaps there is something
22 I am thinking of that may be of assistance in that
23 respect. We had a lot of experience with respect to
24 the tax exemption on production machinery when that was
25 allowed, and in many cases, many, many cases, we would
26 have to go to the Deputy Minister to find out whether
27 he would agree such and such a piece of equipment was
28 classified as production machinery in an electrical
29 generating station. It was practically left to his
30 discretion as to whether we got an exemption or did



1 not get an exemption and we had lots^{of} arguments with him.
2 "No, that is it", so I was led to believe that was the
3 end. We couldn't get any further than that. The Deputy
4 Minister decided that was it, and that was it.

5 THE CHAIRMAN: I do not think that is the end.
6 I think if you looked up your law you would have seen
7 there is a right of appeal. As far as I know that goes
8 back a long time.

9 COMMISSIONER WALLS: Yes.

10 THE CHAIRMAN: And you can go, as Mr. Walls
11 said, to the Tariff Board. It is in a different area
12 where discretion lies with the Minister but not in the
13 matter of classification.

14 We move on to "electricity and the corporate
15 income tax". I was interested in your statement to the
16 effect the electrical utilities in Canada pay relatively
17 565 per cent more in income than the average Canadian
18 corporation. I think I questioned that statistic. I
19 think the statement merely means that in your sales
20 dollar there is 565 per cent on what the income tax is
21 in the average sales dollar everywhere else in Canada.

22 MR. HOWARD: I believe that would be the inter-
23 pretation.

24 THE CHAIRMAN: I do not think that is quite
25 what you say here because your income in proportion to
26 the investment dollar in your industry would be the same
27 as what it would be throughout the land I would expect,
28 or approximately so. You are tying it on the sales dollar
29 here.

30 MR. FAIRCHILD: You see on Page 41, appendix



1 D-1, the relation of income tax to revenue and the ratio
2 of investment to revenue.

3 THE CHAIRMAN: 13.3.

4 MR. FAIRCHILD: That is right, sir. Incident-
5 ally, that percentage figure on the next column should
6 not be in there. That is ratio of investment to revenue
7 and is not a percentage figure.

8 THE CHAIRMAN: Right. I am sorry I missed
9 a question by moving on a little too fast. Mrs. Milne
10 has one on Page 14.

11 COMMISSIONER MILNE: In respect to Paragraph
12 41, I thought perhaps Mr. Cytrynbaum might be able to
13 give us a breakdown of detail that is in appendix C-1
14 which deals with food, housing and fuel as items that
15 form the greater portion of total expenses of low-income
16 groups in comparison to high-income groups.

17 In appendix C-1, the percentages are under-
18 lined, and certainly housing, fuel, light and water are
19 definitely high. I would have thought housing and fuel
20 would form a greater portion of those percentages, and I
21 was wondering if in your preparation of the brief you
22 had details that would suggest to what degree electricity
23 formed part of those totals.

24 MR. CYTRYNBAUM: These figures are taken
25 directly from D.B.S.

26 COMMISSIONER MILNE: Yes, I noticed that.

27 MR. CYTRYNBAUM: And we were unable to get a
28 further breakdown. I assumed that in putting these
29 figures together there would be some sort of co-relation
30 and some meaningful data for D.B.S. to put them together.



1 I regret I have not got that.

2 COMMISSIONER MILNE: I noticed they came from
3 the D.B.S. figures. I thought since it was your own
4 statement in the brief possibly you did have details in
5 respect to electricity.

6 MR. HOWARD: I think there is such a break-
7 down in the United States. If you are interested, I
8 think we might obtain that for you.

9 COMMISSIONER MILNE: I think it might be
10 interesting; certainly to me, because I am particularly
11 interested in the different income groups.

12 MR. FAIRCHILD: Would you like to have the
13 effect on various income groups that the cost of electricity
14 might have on them?

15 COMMISSIONER MILNE: Yes, also I possibly
16 felt it might be extended to appendix C-2 if there was
17 something there you could substantiate.

18 MR. FAIRCHILD: C-2 is a straight statement
19 of average dollar expenditure per family. Would you like
20 that broken down also into various income groups?

21 COMMISSIONER MILNE: Yes, but I don't know
22 that that has as great a bearing. I am particularly
23 interested in this, but nevertheless I do think it was
24 brought up this morning by Mr. Cytrynbaum that in certain
25 provinces possibly more electrical equipment is used
26 and greater energy is used, and possibly these too would
27 vary.

28 THE CHAIRMAN: C-3 is the same problem as
29 you raised with C-1, is it not?

30 COMMISSIONER MILNE: Yes.



1 THE CHAIRMAN: I'm not sure that C-2 is.

2 COMMISSIONER MILNE: No, C-2 is another problem.

3 THE CHAIRMAN: It would seem to me C-3 is:
4 the same thing as you raised in C-1.

5 MR. FAIRCHILD: We will see if we can get
6 a breakdown of these figures in C-1, 2 and 3 in relation
7 to family income.

8 THE CHAIRMAN: I think that would be very
9 interesting to all of us.

10 MR. FAIRCHILD: Incidentally, we had quite
11 a time with the Dominion Bureau of Statistics for many
12 years. They insisted on including the cost of coal oil
13 with the electricity. We finally convinced them people
14 weren't using coal lamps any longer.

15 THE CHAIRMAN: They got figures for electricity --

16 MR. FAIRCHILD: They have index figures for
17 electricity, yes.

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30



1 MR. FAIRCHILD: The index figure for domestic
2 electric consumption to-day in relation to 1949 -- 100
3 is 116 today.

4 THE CHAIRMAN: With regard to this last
5 section really the important recommendation is contained
6 in your paragraph 67 recommending that the Federal Govern-
7 ment vacate the field of income tax on regulated public
8 utilities. I guess you are restricting it to the
9 Hydro Electric because that is what you are speaking to
10 us about.

11 MR. FAIRCHILD: Investor-owned electrical
12 utilities.

13 THE CHAIRMAN: You would leave the Provincial
14 Government in that or are you not speaking for them.

15 MR. FAIRCHILD: We are speaking for the
16 Provincially-owned power systems, the members of our
17 Corporation. In this instance we are speaking of the
18 investor-owned.

19 THE CHAIRMAN: That is not my question. The
20 words I have in mind are "for the Federal Government
21 to vacate this field." Should I read that "the Federal
22 and Provincial Governments to vacate this field" because
23 they levy income tax on public utilities, do they not."

24 MR. HOWARD: We are suggesting the Federal
25 Government vacate the field insofar as the investor-owned
26 utilities are concerned and leave the question of
27 taxation to the provinces themselves, whereas the dis-
28 crimination between provinces would be removed.

29 THE CHAIRMAN: The issue is really caused
30 by the Federal Government taxing. It has nothing to do



1 with the Provincial Government's taxing.

2 MR. HOWARD: The problem generatés from the
3 question of takeovers.

4 COMMISSIONER WALLS: Is not the alternative
5 to tax all provincially owned corporations and then you
6 would all be in the same boat!

7 THE CHAIRMAN: I really said I would not
8 provoke them into discussion because it is not fair
9 to the membership.

10 COMMISSIONER WALLS: I am not provoking them.
11 It is another alternative to the same problem they are
12 facing. That is all.

13 MR. HAMBLEY: There is some difficulty in
14 taxing the income of a corporation which makes no income.

15 MR. HANSEN: That opens a vast question.

16 THE CHAIRMAN: It is pretty easy to price
17 out, as you say. I think that is probably all the
18 questions we have got.

19 I thank you very much indeed. I don't think
20 we have any further questions, gentlemen. You have
21 put your brief before us in a very complete manner
22 and I think we can understand it and continue to consider
23 what you have said but certainly you must understand
24 if one recommends the removal of a tax from certain
25 people one has to find some other place to put it and
26 we are looking at you not just having regard to what we
27 can take off but also having regard to what we can put
28 on, as we are with everybody else in the community.

29 MR. FAIRCHILD: Thank you very much for your
30 gracious hearing.



1 THE CHAIRMAN: Thank you, gentlemen. We
2 are glad to see you. We will break off for ten minutes.

3
4 ---A short adjournment.

5 THE SECRETARY: Mr. Chairman and Commissioners,
6 the second brief this morning is being presented by the
7 Canadian Electrical Manufacturers Association. Mr.
8 F. G. Samis, General Manager of the Association, to-
9 gether with a number of his colleagues, is here before
10 you and they will speak to the brief.

11 I would like to enter the brief into the
12 record as Exhibit 278.

13
14 ---EXHIBIT NO. 278: Brief presented by
15 Canadian Electrical Manufact-
16 urers Association.

17 SUBMISSION OF
18 CANADIAN ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION

19 Appearances: MR. W. L. GLASSPOOLE
20 MR. F. G. SAMIS
21 MR. K. J. HARVEY
22 MR. P. F. CONNELL
23 MR. H. HUGHES

24 THE CHAIRMAN: Thank you, Mr. Secretary.
25 Good morning, gentlemen. Thank you for putting your
26 names on the table there. That is a help to our failing
27 memories. I introduce to you the Commission whose
28 names are all here.

29 We have read your submission with interest
30 and we will have some questions to put to you but before
doing so is there anything you would like to say to us?



1 MR. SAMIS: Mr. Chairman and Commissioners,
2 I would like to introduce, even though their names
3 are marked here, Mr. Hughes of Canadian General Electric,
4 Mr. Connell of Canadian Westinghouse Limited, Mr. Harvey
5 of Burndy (Canada) Ltd., who is the Chairman of the
6 delegation, Mr. Glasspoole of Northern Electric Limited.

7 We understand you have read the brief and
8 we have no other statement to make in advance except
9 that we are prepared to answer questions and are at
10 your disposal.

11 THE CHAIRMAN: Thank you. You have indicated
12 in paragraph 5 the low rate of return earned by your
13 industry and I have seen this information made public
14 over the years. This low rate of return has been going
15 on for some time to the best of my recollection and
16 I wonder why your industry should not come up to the
17 national average. You are about half the national
18 average; am I not right?

19 MR. HARVEY: At the present time that is
20 approximately correct.

21 THE CHAIRMAN: That has been true for some
22 years?

23 MR. SAMIS: For some years it has been
24 relatively lower than other manufacturing industry in
25 Canada but during the past six years particularly it
26 has declined rather sharply. I don't have the precise
27 figures here. It is difficult to get precise figures on
28 this kind of statistic but roughly in the six years the
29 rate of return on the sales dollar, the percentage
30 profit on the sales dollar after tax has declined in



1 electrical manufacturing from a little over 4 per cent
2 down to a little under 2 per cent in 1961 and then a
3 little over 2 per cent in 1962. It has turned up-
4 ward slightly.

5 During that same period of time all second-
6 ary manufacturing declined in the neighbourhood of
7 3.9 per cent to about 3.3 per cent so that our decline
8 was relatively greater but there has been a general de-
9 cline in secondary manufacturing.

10 THE CHAIRMAN: The return on the investment
11 dollar is much more interesting than the return on the
12 sales dollar because one makes an investment to earn
13 a profit and that is the real test, I think.

14 The decline is about the same as what you
15 speak of, am I right?

16 MR. SAMIS: That is a much more difficult
17 figure to obtain and we don't have such a figure with
18 any degree of precision at all.

19 THE CHAIRMAN: Can you tell me why you are
20 lower than the national average for manufacturing?
21 Are there any stated reasons?

22 MR. HARVEY: No, other than it is stated
23 that domestic and foreign competition at the present
24 price levels is the reason most commonly advanced
25 and illustrated.

26 THE CHAIRMAN: Are you particularly subject
27 to foreign competition?

28 MR. SAMIS: Yes, this industry is singularly
29 sensitive to foreign competition. Approximately 28
30 per cent of the Canadian market for electrical products



1 is filled by import products almost all of which are
2 of a kind made in Canada. That figure over a period of
3 years has run that high or a little higher.

4 THE CHAIRMAN: It is remaining about steady?

5 MR. SAMIS: I would say it has declined a
6 few percentage points over a period of a decade.

7 COMMISSIONER WALLS: Does this apply to all
8 types of electrical appliances or is it principally in
9 the line of tubes and bulbs and things of that category?

10 MR. SAMIS: It does fall more so in the
11 line of tubes and electronic components and devices
12 at the present time but this shifts from time to time.

13 COMMISSIONER WALLS: The larger ~~types~~ of
14 electric appliances are not imported to any great ex-
15 tent, are they?

16 MR. SAMIS: Oh, yes.

17 COMMISSIONER WALLS: Except principally
18 from the United States?

19 MR. SAMIS: Particularly from the United
20 States.

21 THE CHAIRMAN: On the other side of that
22 how much does your industry export?

23 MR. SAMIS: Exports have increased in past
24 *from* years *from* a figure of about 3 per cent of total production.
25 As of the first half of this year 8.6 per cent of total
26 production.

27 THE CHAIRMAN: From about 3 per cent, I
28 think you said?

29 MR. SAMIS: Right.

30 THE CHAIRMAN: Is that due to any particular



1 reasons which can be recognized and stated.

2 MR. SAMIS: I couldn't say definitely that
3 they could be too well identified. It is due to a
4 combination of circumstances in my opinion, including the
5 Government encouragement to export, their assistance.

6 THE CHAIRMAN: I heard it stated the other
7 day that the Canadian Electrical Industry had succeeded
8 in reducing the production costs of a lot of its prod-
9 ucts and they are now competitive with what we had been
10 formerly importing so they were now competitive in the
11 world markets.

12 MR. SAMIS: That is true and becoming in-
13 creasingly true in some fields. As far as increasing
14 or decreasing costs there is one figure which comes to
15 my mind. On the output per capita per employee in
16 the industry it has increased 43 per cent in the past
17 decade in terms of current dollars. So that it is in-
18 creasing productivity pretty substantially.

19 THE CHAIRMAN: Yes, I think so.

20 COMMISSIONER GRANT: Where is your export
21 trade going? Is it to the United States or is it into
22 world countries other than the United States?

23 MR. SAMIS: I am sorry I haven't the statis-
24 tics on this but my general impression of it would be
25 that quite a bit of it is going into the United States
26 market. Apart from that it is going to many countries
27 throughout the world. In total if I added them up there
28 would be 30 or 40 countries to which members of the
29 industry export in the course of the year.

30 They export to South America, and to some



1 extent the British West Indies, some in Europe, South
2 Africa, Australia.

3 COMMISSIONER GRANT: What branch of the in-
4 dustry is experiencing the greatest growth in export?

5 MR. SAMIS: I am sorry I am not prepared to
6 answer that question, off hand. I haven't studied the
7 statistics.

8 COMMISSIONER GRANT: Just as a matter of
9 interest I was asking the question. The fact you have
10 been able to reduce cost materially do you attribute
11 that to automation or is it more proficiency in your
12 labour force or a combination of both?

13 MR. SAMIS: It is a combination of both in
14 my opinion, sir.

15 THE CHAIRMAN: Moving to taxation, I observe
16 on page 5 we start with income tax and on page 11 you
17 say "Detailed comments on income tax". The detailed
18 discussion with regard to administration is on page 15?

19 MR. SAMIS: Correct.

20 THE CHAIRMAN: So that if we deal with the
21 recommendation on Page 9 as to administration your
22 discussion is amplified on Page 15. I think that is
23 correct?

24 MR. SAMIS: Correct.

25 THE CHAIRMAN: You recommend that the deter-
26 mination of taxable income should be mainly in accordance
27 with generally accepted accounting principles.

28 I think we would probably all like to see our taxes based
29 on income return as close to what we are used to if
30 it were possible to do that but how does one achieve that?



1 One way is to write into the Act such a phrase as
2 "Generally accepted accounting principles". There are
3 pros and cons to that solution. We have heard a good
4 deal on both sides.

5 Do you have any views on whether the Act
6 should be amended? If you don't intend that in your
7 recommendation I would like to know what you do intend.

8 MR. HARVEY: I think it is fair to say we
9 would recommend that be written into the Act, yes.

10 THE CHAIRMAN: Then if one did that it is
11 quite reasonable to remove from the Act the long section
12 dealing with reserves, I imagine. Would it be possible to
13 remove other things from the Act, do you think, to
14 simplify the administration?

15 MR. CONNELL: The matter of dealing with
16 the valuation of inventories is another section that
17 would be considered.

18 THE CHAIRMAN: The valuation section is a
19 pretty simple one.

20 MR. CONNELL: I think in operation it seems
21 to run into some difficulties of interpretation. I
22 think there is some doubt as to what the interpretation
23 really is. For example, what is cost and what is market?
24 This has presented some problems in assessing the taxpayers.

25 THE CHAIRMAN: You think if it were left to
26 accounting principles one might remove some of the problems?

27 MR. CONNELL: I believe so. I believe you
28 may also have to introduce some means of hearing,
29 through perhaps an intermediate Board of some sort
30 composed of people who were competent in this area to



1 judge differences of opinions between the Tax Department
2 and the taxpayers.

3 THE CHAIRMAN: In other words, you are
4 suggesting expertise in this area be added to the Income
5 Tax Appeal Board?

6 MR. CONNELL: Yes, or you may have to have
7 a sub-Board who would attempt to dispose of these
8 matters rather than taking them to that point.

9 THE CHAIRMAN: I think perhaps valuation
10 of inventories is the most technical difficulty one
11 can consider in this area. Do your members feel that
12 the denial to them of base stock or LIFO is of import-
13 ance? We have heard very little about that and with the
14 exception of the very few taxpayers I would have thought
15 it was not important.

16 MR. HARVEY: I don't think this represents
17 a particular problem to our membership. Possibly a
18 measure of inventory obsolescence does and possibly this
19 is the specific area of inventory valuation which we
20 are getting at here.

21 THE CHAIRMAN: The obsolescence factor in
22 the valuation of inventories?

23 MR. HARVEY: That is right.

24 THE CHAIRMAN: I would move on to No. 2
25 where you recommend in favour of advance rulings on
26 specific tax matters. Now that sounds to me as though
27 you would not intend a general system of advance ruling.
28 You say on specific tax matters. Did you contemplate
29 advance rulings would be given in respect of certain
30 sections of the Act and in respect to other sections



1 of the Act or did you mean when one has a specific
2 problem he could always obtain an advance ruling?

3 MR. HARVEY: I believe we meant the latter.

4 THE CHAIRMAN: You have thought about the
5 difficulties which would be inherent in this and that
6 if one embarked on such a plan it would probably cause
7 the tax administrator to deny you any informal rulings
8 because there was an appropriate channel to go to.

9 He would then say to you you had better pro-
10 ceed to that particular place and the effect of asking
11 for a binding ruling would be it would be tantamount
12 to assessment in advance. It would not be lightly done,
13 it would have to be done very carefully indeed.

14 If there were assessment in advance I suppose
15 it would imply an appeal with regard to the assessment
16 and it might become a pretty formidable affair. They
17 do this in Sweden and it is slow, it is formidable. How-
18 ever I think on balance the Swedes appear to like it.
19 I am not sure we would.

20 MR. HARVEY: It would seem to me this rep-
21 resents assessment in advance but the ruling in itself,
22 I don't suppose, would be subject to appeal. The appeal
23 would come when you chose to take the contemplated
24 action in spite of what the advance ruling might have
25 indicated.

26 THE CHAIRMAN: It could be either way. We
27 will move on to 2.(b): "Provide taxpayer with inter-
28 pretative information relative to tax laws similar to
29 that currently provided to the Tax Department Auditors."
30 You believe that we are now lacking in sufficient in-



1 formation with regard to the operation of our tax laws,
2 I take it.

3 MR. HARVEY: That is right.

4 THE CHAIRMAN: We don't really know very much
5 about what is provided to the Tax Department Auditors.
6 I don't think these books are generally available.

7 MR. HARVEY: This is very true indeed. I
8 suppose what we are really thinking of is what should
9 an audit attitude be on provisions for bad debts, in-
10 ventory obsolescence, that type of thing generally. I
11 think we are suggesting the taxpayer should be as
12 completely informed as possible so that he can conduct
13 his affairs on as knowledgeable a basis as possible.

14 THE CHAIRMAN: Is there any particular area
15 where information is conspicuously lacking?

16 MR. CONNELL: I think the areas where there
17 seems to be doubt or controversy perhaps between the
18 Tax Department and the taxpayer is again in the areas
19 of inventory, allowance for doubtful accounts, and Section
20 85 reserve type situations, so-called reserve type sit-
21 uations.

22 THE CHAIRMAN: (c) "Provide more frequent
23 audit of taxpayers returns, preferably on an annual
24 basis." I don't think I was aware up to now that there
25 was a lack of frequency. What period is now customary?
26 I understand the Tax Department in its assessments has
27 what they call desk assessments which are done without
28 visit and then they have visits. I suppose in some cases
29 they visit more frequently than in other cases. Is
30 that right? I honestly don't know.



1 MR. HARVEY: That is correct, I believe.

2 I think it is fair to say as far as the larger companies
3 are concerned, for example Westinghouse, Canadian General
4 Electric and Northern that assessments are done or audits
5 are conducted on a virtually annual basis on the taxpayer's
6 premises. I don't believe this is the case as far
7 as smaller companies are concerned.

8 I think maybe the feeling here is that the
9 finalization of an assessment should not be permitted
10 to drag on indefinitely so once again the taxpayer is
11 operating under somewhat of a clouded situation insofar
12 as possible tax liability is concerned.

13 THE CHAIRMAN: I couldn't agree with you
14 more. Is that the practice to allow them to drag on?

15 MR. HARVEY: I believe this is true, yes.

16 MR. GLASSPOOLE: I think it pertains to the
17 smaller corporations as opposed to the types actually
18 represented here. This is a point which has come up.
19 I think the attitude has been to concentrate from an
20 assessment point of view on those areas possibly where
21 the large revenues are coming from.

22 I think it is discriminatory to a point
23 in that the little fellow has to be recognized too.

24 THE CHAIRMAN: I suppose if the Department
25 were short on staff they would tend to look at the areas
26 where the largest amount of money is invested?

27 MR. HARVEY: Yes, I think they take a very
28 practical approach to it, as they must do. I believe
29 if you vacuum the details here we have suggested, assuming
30 it is not practical for an audit to be conducted annually



1 for all taxpayers, then the application of interest
2 to any potential assessment should be restricted in the
3 period of time that it can apply.

4 THE CHAIRMAN: The next item is "provide for
5 more expeditious handling of tax appeal cases." Do
6 they linger? I was not aware of that?

7 MR. HARVEY: I believe they do. I can think
8 of one specific example. It happened to be one of our
9 members and I believe that this particular appeal case
10 took something like ten years to settle.

11 Maybe this was the exception to the rule but
12 it would seem to me that general comments in this area,
13 newspapers and so on and so forth, would imply that it
14 is somewhat of a prolonged decision.

15 THE CHAIRMAN: Do you mean that it went to
16 the Supreme Court and through the full course of that
17 it took ten years?

18 MR. HARVEY: I cannot answer that question.

19 THE CHAIRMAN: Of course the Courts will take
20 some time to complete the matter. I really thought you
21 were addressing yourself to the procedure before it got
22 to Court.

23 MR. HARVEY: No, I believe it was after
24 it reached the Court. I could get the specific information
25 if it is of interest to you?

26 THE CHAIRMAN: Yes. We have already had
27 representations in regard to the length of time it was
28 taking to go to the Court. I was a little more concerned
29 in this particular instance with clearing the matter
30 through the Department, wondering if that was unduly slow.



1 MR. HARVEY: No, we were not inferring that
2 here in any event.

3 THE CHAIRMAN: Item 3 - Ministerial discretion.
4 What do you mean by the words "practical application of
5 our taxing statutes"? You say that should be kept to
6 a minimum consistent with the practical application of
7 our taxing statutes. Some people have told us there
8 should be no Ministerial discretion whatsoever in our/
9 taxing statutes. They say the rules should be laid
10 down and if there is a dispute it should be settled
11 by a third person, not by one party to the dispute.

12 You would let down to the point where in order
13 to expedite matters you would give some discretion,
14 I assume, to the Minister. Is that right?

15 MR. HARVEY: That is correct.

16 THE CHAIRMAN: Can you think of the areas
17 you would permit discretion? There is very little in
18 the Income Tax Act now as you are well aware.

19 MR. HARVEY: That is correct. I suppose the
20 most recent budget introduces two areas of Ministerial
21 discretion, related companies being one and dividend
22 stripping the other. It seemed to us that apparently it
23 was close to impossible to prevent this type of tax
24 avoidance, if you like, by writing it word for word into
25 an Income Tax Act. I think it is our feeling that by all
26 means the intent of the Income Tax Laws should be
27 followed. If it is not practical to word them in such
28 a fashion this type of transaction can be prevented
29 through legalistic terminology in the Act then maybe
30 Ministerial discretion should be permitted.



1 THE CHAIRMAN: Then you believe there is an
2 area where it is impossible to ascribe the rules?

3 MR. HARVEY: I can only presume this is the
4 case otherwise they would have to revise the wording of
5 the Income Tax Act rather than introducing Ministerial
6 discretion in these areas.

7 -----
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30



1 MR. GLASSPOOLE: May I comment on Item 12.

2 One of the main reasons for its inclusion in the brief,
3 it is not intended specifically to be any criticism
4 of current practice, but rather, a confirmation that
5 we agree with the barrier that is place here. We are
6 not being critical necessarily of what is going on to-day.
7 We are attempting to reconfirm that the present practice
8 should continue.

9 THE CHAIRMAN: I thought you were perhaps
10 endorsing 138(a).

11 MR. GLASSPOOLE: Only to a minor extent.
12 We are saying in effect that we do not feel that it
13 should go possibly beyond where it is now.

14 THE CHAIRMAN: That is why I have underlined
15 the words "practical application" because it is of grave
16 importance to try and decide as to where it is necessary
17 to have Ministerial discretion, and where that gets
18 into an unnecessary area.

19 Some people believe that the Act might be
20 facilitated by more Ministerial discretion, so I am
21 indeed interested in your opinion in this matter. I
22 am inclined to the view that you believe, that it should
23 be kept to a minimum. Also there is the belief that
24 there is an area where the only solution is to use
25 Ministerial discretion.

26 MR. SAMIS: This is right. We believe this
27 is a matter of principle, and we have argued this
28 before a committee of the Senate, that there are circum-
29 stances where, if the facts had to be elicited in a
30 public tribunal, the whole truth would not come out



1 because of competitive circumstances, and justice would
2 not be done in some circumstances. Particularly this is
3 so where there is a competitive situation that one
4 does not wish to disclose publicly all the factors
5 that enter into it.

6 We have advocated in such cases that minis-
7 terial discretion is appropriate and should be final.

8 THE CHAIRMAN: You think that pertains to
9 income tax?

10 MR. SAMIS: Not in a very wide area, but
11 as we have said here, we do not disagree with what is
12 being done at the present time. This is sort of a
13 barrier against unnecessary extension of the practice.
14 This is the purpose of what we say here.

15 THE CHAIRMAN: It provides another reason
16 for ministerial discretion which I have not heard before,
17 namely the confidential nature of the material. What
18 you have said before was that ministerial discretion be
19 used ~~where~~ it not possible to come to a conclusion without
20 it because of defect of writing down rules, and now
21 you are saying possibly we should use it in those areas
22 where the matter is somehow confidential that it should
23 not be brought out in Court.

24 If I may remind you, the first Court in the
25 income tax can be held in camera. Do you really think
26 with that safeguard it is necessary to introduce
27 ministerial discretion into the income tax law in order
28 to protect the confidential nature of the material?

29 MR. HARVEY: I would not think so myself.
30 I cannot conceive of a situation arising under the



1 Income Tax Act.

2 MR. CONNELL: I think it would be minimal
3 myself. I think our concern here is to ensure that
4 the policy of keeping this type of discretion to an
5 absolute minimum should be continued for the future,
6 but there may be circumstances that would indicate that
7 this is the only practical way to effectively deal
8 with particular situations in order to implement the
9 intent of the law.

10 THE CHAIRMAN: You are going further than
11 the Minister when he introduced 138(a) because he indicated
12 that was a temporary expedient only. He did not believe
13 that Ministerial discretion was necessary as a final
14 cure I do not think.

15 MR. CONNELL: Presumably this is an interim
16 measure pending his developing some other terminology
17 to cover the situation, which he has not apparently
18 as yet been able to develop.

19 THE CHAIRMAN: He has so indicated. Now,
20 moving on to income tax and fiscal policy, I was wondering
21 what you had in mind when you say consideration should
22 be given to implementing such fiscal policy through some
23 medium other than the Income Tax Act. Are you thinking
24 about substituting something for tax holidays or incentives
25 for research.

26 I would have thought perhaps the only
27 alternative would be substitutes but there may be other
28 ones. I am not very sure.

29 It seems to me this is a most important
30 recommendation of yours where you suggest that if some



1 other means could be found it would provide for better
2 accounting and would bring out into the light the cost
3 of these things, "providing a means for determining the
4 actual cost of such a programme in tax dollars, which
5 cost would be essential in order to do an adequate
6 assessment". I have often thought that one of the de-
7 ficiencies of tax concessions is the fact that we do
8 not clearly label the cost of these things. Is there
9 not some way of showing the country what the cost is
10 of transferring the burden or burdens of taxation from
11 one group to the whole, because that is undoubtedly
12 what you have in mind when you write this section? Am
13 I not right?

14 MR. HARVEY: That is correct, sir. I believe
15 we had in mind subsidies. We had no more idea than
16 that.

17 THE CHAIRMAN: I suppose we have all been
18 tossing that idea around ourselves, wondering if there
19 is not some other way of doing it. The only other way,
20 as I say, that I have been able to think of is subsidy,
21 and perhaps that is the strong and right approach, I
22 don't know, but I would be very glad to hear if you have
23 developed any thoughts along the line of just how to
24 apply it.

25 MR. CONNELL: It seems to me that the
26 application would still for that matter follow the
27 identical means of calculation as exist right now.
28 However, again it would be by means of a repayment to
29 the party involved. However, it is the strong feature
30 of identifying the cost of these policies so that they



1 are known and have to be justified before Parliament.

2 THE CHAIRMAN: One could quite well wonder
3 what the amount of tax incentive, such as accelerated
4 appreciation, would be in terms of its relationship with
5 the cost of an item of plant. Accelerated appreciation
6 subsidy of X per cent in respect of the cost of that
7 equipment would be paid? That is what you are suggesting?

8 MR. CONNELL: Yes, and the rule of subsidy
9 also might very well permit a more rifle-shot approach
10 to particular policy problems as opposed to the shot-gun
11 approach which advocacy through the Income Tax Act
12 tends to do. In other words, there are people who are
13 receiving benefits who merely are receiving a windfall
14 or gratuitous benefit.

15 COMMISSIONER PERRY: How far would you go
16 with this? Would you regard the element of difference
17 between straight line depreciation and present rates
18 on capital cost allowance as having a subsidy effect?

19 MR. CONNELL: I regard the technique of
20 capital cost allowances as being an administrative
21 streamlining of allowance of depreciation to the taxpayer
22 as opposed to the previous taxes.

23 COMMISSIONER PERRY: Yes, but it did increase
24 rates somewhat at the same time.

25 MR. CONNELL: This may have been a necessary
26 part of the simplification process. It would tend to
27 be perhaps more generous so as not to injure some taxpayers.
28 Of course other taxpayers might state present rates are
29 insufficient. I wouldn't want to take any position at
30 the moment on that.



1 COMMISSIONER PERRY: The real difficulty
2 here is in the establishing of some base for what is
3 normal beyond which anything extra is incentive or sub-
4 sidy. It is the more selective special sort of thing
5 that you have in mind?

6 MR. CONNELL: Yes, where one taxpayer is
7 relieved of taxation as opposed to another taxpayer be-
8 cause of some specific thing that he is doing.

9 I think we did enumerate some examples here
10 on tax holidays, streamlining ventures -- this is in
11 paragraph 13 on Page 6 -- incentives for locating
12 plants in certain areas, and so on. This is the sort
13 of thing really we had in mind. We are not attempting
14 to assess here the wisdom of these particular incentives.

15 THE CHAIRMAN: This is a most important area
16 I think, and one that certainly interests me a great
17 deal because I would certainly like to see the cost of
18 all these incentives brought out in the Government
19 accounts in some way. It may well be able to do it as
20 income tax concessions. Certainly they would come out
21 very clearly on subsidies. I am sorry that you did not
22 come out firmly and say "We hereby recommend that subsidies
23 be paid in respect of income tax incentives".

24 MR. HUGHES: I think we had subsidization
25 in mind in this recommendation. We think it would be
26 good for the country if these accounts were brought out
27 instead of being so indirect as they are now, and hidden,
28 with little accountability for them.

29 MR. GLASSPOOLE: I think my confreres would
30 agree with me in one of the particular areas, namely



1 scientific research, there was a lot of soul searching
2 done before this was included in the brief, and in this
3 particular connection we are not opposed to the principles
4 that are employed in inciting people to greater scientific
5 research.

6 The problem as we see it is do we have this
7 item under control? When one refers to the term "sub-
8 sidy", or the word "subsidy" as such, there is always
9 the tendancy of pre-approving -- the Government saying
10 "Yes, we will approve this" before the fact, or "No, we
11 will not approve it" before the fact.

12 We think in this particular case, for example,
13 this could be harmful. We think it is in the interests
14 of the economy at large to grant a free hand in this
15 area, but we are concerned, as the brief indicates,
16 that it could get out of control because of the fact that
17 it is not indicated what it is costing the company by
18 way of this incentive or by way of this subsidy, if
19 you will.

20 At the same time we recognize that this
21 type of legislation must be subject to very close audit,
22 and therefore the question arises, "How do we take it
23 out of the income tax vehicle and put it in another
24 vehicle, possibly a brand new one, and not increase
25 the cost of administration of the Government in ensuring
26 that the accounts as submitted are correct?"

27 One of the answers that have been given in
28 this particular area is possibly it could stay within
29 the vehicle it is, as a separate computation, but the
30 tax being remitted by the taxpayer would not take



1 this into account whatsoever, and the Department of
2 National Revenue would pass this information along to
3 another branch of Government who would then honour the
4 claim and we would get control that way without necessarily
5 increasing administrative costs.

6 THE CHAIRMAN: That would not take care of
7 the point which subsidization would look after, which
8 I suggest may be significant. That is, to the extent that
9 tax incentives are permitted, they may operate as some
10 do anyhow, as subsidies, but only to those taxpayers
11 who are profitable; only to those members of the
12 community who have taxable income. Maybe the best place
13 for the expenditure of this sort of thing is for people
14 who are not at the present time making a profit.

15 I thought you might have amplified that
16 kind of an argument.

17 MR. CONNELL: I quite agree that the incent-
18 ives are discriminatory quite often in their application.
19 The fact that you mention is mentioned in paragraph 14.

20 This vehicle has perhaps a defect because
21 of that feature.

22 COMMISSIONER PERRY: The argument made is
23 that at least the tax incentive leaves free play of
24 the market. It is up to the company or the individual
25 involved to take the initial step, and therefore you are
26 not inviting Government control.

27 Quite often just as soon as the Government
28 starts paying directly for something, it wants to control
29 directly too. This is the sort of thing you are inviting.

30 MR. HARVEY: I think one reason we did not



1 use the word "subsidy" is because of the connotation
2 placed on it. For example, Mr. Carter, you suggested
3 what could possibly happen is that people with taxable
4 incomes benefit by these incentives, and those without,
5 do not have them. Really we are not attempting to sub-
6 sidize anybody here.

7 We are attempting to encourage certain types
8 of economic activity in this country, and as such, I
9 think there is a terrific difference between the two.

10 COMMISSIONER WALLS: Is it not a fact although
11 you say traditionally the Income Tax Act has been em-
12 ployed for this purpose, really tariff protection with
13 your industry is another form of protection? That it does
14 the same thing in subsidizing the industry.

15 MR. HARVEY: I think that is probably true,
16 yes.

17 COMMISSIONER PERRY: I think one result of
18 tabulating the cost of the subsidies that you mentioned
19 here might be the amount would be so niggardly that
20 Parliament would be quite incensed and would double the
21 subsidy.

22 MR. HARVEY: We won't know until we try.

23 MR. GLASSPOOLE: What you are saying, Mr.
24 Perry, is that bad if the intent of the legislation
25 is good itself?

26 COMMISSIONER PERRY: No, I agree. This
27 would assist in a more realistic appraisal of what
28 was being accomplished.

29 THE CHAIRMAN: You speak of double taxation
30 next. You refer to it further on in your submission



1 on Page 11. First of all, of course, we are very cur-
2 ious as to whether or not there is double taxation of
3 corporate income -- it is spoken of loosely I would
4 suggest -- to the extent that it is borne by others than
5 shareholders? In the first instance I do not think we
6 have double taxation. It is obviously not uniform,
7 anyhow. But if it were something like 50 per cent of
8 corporation tax being borne by shareholders and the
9 other 50 per cent being borne by others than shareholders,
10 the dividend credit would go a long way to offsetting
11 any double tax, and there would not be any problem.

12 You suggest that consideration be given
13 to a tax credit to corporations for dividends declared
14 by the corporation.

15 That is in fact reducing the tax on dis-
16 tributed income and making a wider distinction between
17 distributed and undistributed income I would think, the
18 thought being there that it would lessen the impact
19 of double taxation.

20 COMMISSIONER WALLS: Why would you suggest
21 that rather than a straight reduction of corporation
22 tax?

23 THE CHAIRMAN: Reduction would apply to both
24 distributed and undistributed, and you are trying to
25 distinguish between the two are you?

26 MR. GLASSPOOLE: That is correct.

27 MR. CONNELL: I think that we feel that
28 the corporate form of enterprise can indulge in business
29 just as the unincorporated form of enterprise, and in
30 the one instance the income is taxed at corporate rates



1 and then is taxed a second time on the residual amount,
2 but also subject of course to the dividend credit, but
3 in the case of the unincorporated business, this is
4 taxed immediately in the hands of the owners of the
5 business.

6 If you follow through some of the arithmetic,
7 it can be shown that the net after tax money is less
8 in the case of the shareholder than it is in the case
9 of the individual unincorporated owner.

10 I think what we would like to see is a res-
11 toration of equity as between these various parties
12 whether or not they are incorporated.

13 THE CHAIRMAN: You would not of course welcome
14 the idea that all corporate earnings be taxed immediately
15 in the hands of the shareholders just as they did in
16 the case of a partnership?

17 MR. CONNELL: I think this would not be too
18 practical particularly in widely held companies.

19 THE CHAIRMAN: I think it would not.

20 MR. CONNELL: So it may be that shall we say
21 some tax is necessary to be placed upon undistributed
22 income of the corporation, pending its eventual dis-
23 tribution to the shareholders, at which time they are
24 liable and should be paying personal taxes, just as
25 anyone else would.

26 ----



1 COMMISSIONER PERRY: One of the major problems
2 here is that something like half the dividends go abroad
3 and where we recoup personal income tax on those going
4 to Canadians we would suffer a very substantial loss of
5 revenue on those going outside the country.

6 Do you have any comment on that point?

7 MR. HUGHES: I think probably our first
8 recommendation, the primary consideration is that the
9 credit be allowed the corporation. This would overcome the
10 problem, would it not?

11 COMMISSIONER PERRY: I am not sure. This would
12 mean that income which is now being taxed in the future
13 would not be taxed excepting for that withholding rate
14 of 15 per cent, perhaps 20 per cent or 10 per cent, what-
15 ever it is. This would represent a loss of several hundreds
16 of millions of revenue.

17 I could lead you on by saying that other
18 witnesses have proposed there be a 50 per cent tax on
19 dividends leaving the country to maintain the present
20 position on such dividends. Otherwise you would be
21 giving a very substantial subsidy to the Treasury of
22 some foreign country, the taxpayers in those foreign
23 countries no longer having a substantial tax credit to
24 deduct from their tax.

25 MR. GLASSPOOLE: I think the insertion was
26 to try to circumvent the double taxation that has been
27 talked about. If there were a withholding tax placed by
28 the corporation, which the corporation must make at the
29 time it earned profits, and then that withholding tax
30 in effect was credited back for the amount of dividend



1 paid and the dividends distributed it would be considered
2 to be income in their hands for which they would get
3 no credit.

4 That income in the form of dividends which
5 were distributed to non-residents could still be taxed
6 at whatever rate would be equitable based on the current
7 type of tax that the non-resident is already paying on
8 dividends received. That is the intent of the section.
9 It is a single tax approach.

10 COMMISSIONER PERRY: Non-resident would then
11 be taxed at 50 per cent or some such rate?

12 MR. GLASSPOOLE: That is right.

13 THE CHAIRMAN: Is that a practical situation
14 to impose that kind of high rate?

15 MR. GLASSPOOLE: The equivalent in effect
16 is what we are doing now. We are not suggesting we reduce
17 income.

18 THE CHAIRMAN: We happen to be in line with
19 just about every country in the world. What do you
20 suggest would change the situation vis a vis everybody
21 else by putting ourselves in a position to have to
22 justify the very high tax with regard to non-residents?

23 Let me ask you one more question on this
24 matter of what is fair with regard to corporation tax.
25 If corporations were taxed in somewhat the same way,
26 that is a single tax rather than a double tax, I am not
27 sure they are double taxed but we will assume for the
28 sake of the discussion at the moment that they are,
29 supposing we had a corporation with a large number of
30 shareholders with either very low rates of personal tax



1 or no personal tax, if you like, because they were in-
2 dividuals with a small income or charitable organizations
3 or something that would not have taxable income, under
4 our present system that company would pay ordinary
5 corporation taxes.

6 If you are prepared to look through the
7 company completely and say the company is nothing but
8 a conduit to the shareholders there would be no taxes
9 collected under those circumstances. Would that be
10 fair? I don't think you people, if you think about
11 it for a while, would be prepared to say "yes, they should
12 be a conduit and there should be no taxes."

13 Under those circumstances you would be putting
14 the large company at quite an advantage over smaller
15 companies which were owned in a different way.

16 Certainly in the United States when they
17 found they had companies owned by charitable organizations
18 which were exempt from tax because of the ownership they
19 had to modify the law. I don't think it is such a
20 simple matter.

21 MR. HARVEY: I think there is an argument
22 there and I believe it is fair to say we approached this
23 problem from the point of view that equity, equity in
24 this context meaning double taxation, is unfair, if you
25 like.

26 I think you have introduced a new concept
27 here in suggesting maybe corporate earnings are not sub-
28 ject to double taxation. I presume this is based on
29 some consideration as to who does in fact bear the burden
30 of corporation income tax, is it the consumer or the



1 shareholder?

2 THE CHAIRMAN: I don't know who bears it but
3 everybody we have tried to examine has suggested that
4 neither extreme is correct. It is said that the share-
5 holders do bear some of the corporation tax and the
6 customers and the employees generally bear some.

7 In regulated public utilities I think it is
8 pretty clear the shareholders do not bear very much
9 and that it finds its way almost directly into the
10 value of the commodity. Of course it ranges throughout
11 but there have been a number of studies made and most
12 of the studies have come out with some kind of percentage.
13 I suppose the mean average of them might be about half.
14 I don't know.

15 We may have a better opinion as we go on.
16 I don't think we are ever going to come out with one
17 figure and say "this is it for Canada". I don't think
18 this is possible.

19 MR. HARVEY: No, I doubt it.

20 THE CHAIRMAN: I would refer you now to
21 page 12: "Incentive features of tax legislation". You
22 favour, I observe, the research and development incentive.
23 You suggest it should be modified so that the
24 base be broadened. Some people have suggested that
25 there should be no base or the base, if you like, be
26 nil so that all such expenditures are eligible for
27 150 per cent.

28 Of course the intention of the law was to
29 increase the expenditures and surely if one directs
30 the incentive specifically at an increase it is going



1 to be more effective than if it is directed at the total;
2 is it not?

3 MR. GLASSPOOLE: I think the principle base
4 is sound so long as the base itself is proper. There
5 has been a tremendous amount of discussion as you know,
6 Mr. Chairman, in this one year base and a number of
7 companies have been penalized for having the foresight
8 to get into scientific research before the legislation
9 was introduced.

10 It is unfortunate for certain companies who
11 got into scientific research in a large way and in that
12 particular respect my own judgment is that the legislation
13 is not encouraging the people who had the foresight
14 in the base year to get into scientific research. They
15 are being penalized at the expense of their competition
16 in some cases.

17 When you refer to increased expenditure
18 I agree with you and I also submit that after careful
19 study it could well be that the so-called current
20 expenditures should be the excess over base so long as
21 that base is a sufficiently lengthy period of time to
22 be a true base.

23 In the case of capital expenditures it could
24 be no base whatsoever is required for the pure and
25 simple reason that all capital expenditures in the
26 area of scientific research in fact are additional and
27 therefore result in additional efforts in the area of
28 scientific research.

29 To put it differently all scientific
30 expenditures, not planned as such, are in effect growth



1 in this area.

2 THE CHAIRMAN: Thank you. That is indeed
3 an interesting comment.

4 COMMISSIONER PERRY: I was going to say that
5 this is one of the ironical results of incentive leg-
6 islation that those who are already doing what is
7 wished done gain nothing by the incentives. It is only
8 those who are not who get something from the encourage-
9 ment.

10 MR. GLASSPOOLE: I might comment, Mr. Perry,
11 those organizations who prior to the date of the introd-
12 uction of the legislation were performing research
13 would not necessarily be upset. If the legislation en-
14 acted a base period that did not penalize an organization
15 who in the particular 12 months period mentioned in the
16 legislation saw fit to really go overboard in the
17 area of scientific research, particularly in the capital
18 expenditure field.

19 To this particular extent I believe that
20 the legislation is not performing what it is intended
21 to perform and that is encouragement to those companies
22 to increase their activities in this area.

23 THE CHAIRMAN: The next item is: "Special
24 Problems, Non-Deductible Costs." This is a novel approach
25 as far as I am aware to add these things or bring these
26 in as a capital cost with a separate class. We have
27 had many recommendations suggesting that they should
28 be allowed as a straight deduction from income.

29 MR. HUGHES: Our only thought is this may be
30 more politically expedient than the recommendation you



1 speak of.'

2 THE CHAIRMAN: Well, perhaps you are correct.
3 I would like to hope we are not to be influenced by
4 political considerations.

5 COMMISSIONER PERRY: There would not seem to
6 be much chance of recapture on any of these items.

7 THE CHAIRMAN: We move back to page 8. I
8 skipped sales and excise tax at that point and I think
9 you must couple page 8 with page 16. "The present provisions
10 of the Excise Tax and Regulations for Payment of Federal
11 Sales and Excise Taxes do not always provide an equitable
12 base for tax." You recommend the basis of change from
13 manufacturing level to the level at which the consumers
14 purchase goods. Mr. Walls has a question there.

15 COMMISSIONER WALLS: First of all I would
16 like to know whether in your recommendation you are
17 giving consideration to a visual or a hidden sales tax
18 at the retail level?

19 MR. HARVEY: I think they are definitely
20 visual.

21 COMMISSIONER WALLS: What then led you to believe
22 the provinces would agree to this and to accomplish it
23 would be prepared to adopt common conditions and common
24 exemptions.

25 MR. HARVEY: I suppose historically nothing
26 would lead us to believe this could happen.

27 MR. HUGHES: Except I think is it not a fact
28 that the provinces much more recently have introduced the
29 provincial retail tax, have been more inclined to parallel
30 conditions in the Federal Act.



1 COMMISSIONER WALLS: I don't know whether
2 they parallel the Federal Act. There is a wide var-
3 iation in exemptions and what is covered in all provincial
4 sales tax legislation. The point I am getting at is this:
5 supposing the provinces will not go along with a combined
6 tax would you still recommend a visual Federal Sales
7 Tax over and above the Provinces Sales Tax?

8 THE CHAIRMAN: Do you think we should recommend
9 to the Federal Government irrespective of what the
10 Provinces do? We have nothing to do with them. The
11 Federal Government imposes a kind of tax Mr. Walls
12 suggests.

13 MR. HUGHES: I would agree it would be certain-
14 ly very, very desirable to have these combined for the
15 simplicity of administration.

16 COMMISSIONER WALLS: If the Federal Government
17 had to go it alone would they still make it the visual
18 tax?

19 It would now have to show to the retailer
20 so many cents on the dollar for the Federal Government
21 and so many cents on the dollar for the Provincial Govern-
22 ment. You would still make both taxes visual, would
23 you?

24 MR. GLASSPOOLE: I think the point is, Mr.
25 Walls, one would like to close one's eyes and dream and
26 there would be one tax and the sharing of the tax revenues
27 as such would be between the governments concerned.

28 COMMISSIONER WALLS: I recognize that is the
29 idea. I am asking you if you feel it is possible. If
30 it is not possible what is the alternative? We will have



1 to consider that as we have no power over the decisions
2 of the Provincial Governments or no authority in this
3 Commission for/^{considering}the plan they should take.

4 MR. GLASSPOOLE: We believe this is ideal
5 and any efforts on the part of the Commission we would
6 respectfully hope would be directed towards this ideal.
7 While one can readily admit it may be many, many years
8 away and there is a lot of toil to come, it must come
9 before we reach that ideal situation, nevertheless in
10 the long term and in the interest of cost reduction
11 in the form of administrative costs this is the ideal
12 and we should be channelled towards that ideal.

13 COMMISSIONER WALLS: As far as administrative
14 cost is concerned there would probably be no sales tax
15 put into effect any lower than the one we have got. ~~From~~
16 the standpoint of ~~administration~~ ~~costs~~.

17 MR. GLASSPOOLE: From the Federal point of
18 view, yes. I am concerned with the Provincial and Mun-
19 icipal taxes, such as in the Province of Quebec. I am
20 sure one can readily state that the total cost of all
21 these consumption taxes or sales taxes, as the case
22 may be, could be reduced.

23 MR. HARVEY: I don't know I quite appreciate
24 your point, Mr. Walls, where you are stressing should it
25 or should it not be a visual tax. I think our feeling
26 here to a certain extent anyway is this should be a visual
27 tax. People should be aware of what the cost of central
28 government really is and for that reason we believe it
29 should be a visual tax. I think you are attempting to
30 make some distinction there.



1 COMMISSIONER WALLS: We have had people that
2 have represented the same idea you are making right now
3 and those who believe it should be a hidden tax. You
4 say it represents to them what the Government is costing
5 them. It doesn't. All it does is show they are paying
6 so many cents extra to two Governments on that particular
7 article.

8 That is not letting them know what Governments
9 cost.

10 MR. HARVEY: It makes them aware of the fact
11 the Government is costing them something.

12 COMMISSIONER WALLS: You don't think they know
13 that now?

14 MR. HARVEY: I have no doubt they realize it
15 but when you go through successive election campaigns
16 and more and more promises maybe there is some lack of
17 understanding of the cost of these promises.

18 COMMISSIONER MILNE: I want to direct this
19 to Mr. Glasspoole. In relation to your comment I believe
20 I understood you to say you felt the cost administratively
21 could be reduced with the application of the general type
22 of tax. If we can give any credence to certain areas
23 of reporting it seems to me that just very recently I
24 saw something that related to many millions of dollars of
25 retail tax which is due to the Provincial Governments on
26 which there seems to be difficulty collecting.

27 Now do you think there would be a possibility
28 that in this particular area that type of problem would
29 cause a very great increase in administrative cost.



1 MR. GLASSPOOLE: When you refer, Mrs. Milne --

2 COMMISSIONER MILNE: I think it referred to
3 Quebec, but I could be wrong on that.

4 MR. GLASSPOOLE: I do not know the specific
5 article to which you are referring, but it seems to me
6 that if the law was to indicate that there was a so-
7 called retail tax collectible at retail level, it cer-
8 tainly would be apparent the Government concerned in
9 its collection should ensure it is collected.

10 COMMISSIONER MILNE: Is this not administrative
11 cost? Do you think there is a possibility of this being
12 almost a monster if millions are slowly coming in?

13 MR. GLASSPOOLE: I am not aware of the
14 comments to which you are referring which indicate that
15 retail taxes as such, are not being collected to the
16 extent that the law provides.

17 COMMISSIONER MILNE: I did precede this with
18 the comment "if we could give credence to certain re-
19 porting".

20 COMMISSIONER WALLS: Going back just briefly
21 to the standpoint of the tax at retail level, do you
22 think it is going to be acceptable to the consumer to
23 have to face up to the size of tax? In other words, you
24 are going to have of the 11 per cent brought forward to
25 the retail level, about 8 per cent, and you add to that
26 the 5 per cent in/existence; you are then faced with 13
27 per cent combined sales tax.

28 Also with Provinces looking for additional
29 revenue, and already in that field, and many of them
30 already considering it their sole field, that tax could



1 go up to a considerably higher percentage, and that is
2 why I wondered how acceptable it is going to be to the
3 consumer.

4 MR. GLASSPOOLE: In our deliberations in
5 the making up of this brief, there was not unanimity of
6 thinking with respect to a so-called direct tax re-
7 commendation.

8 COMMISSIONER WALLS: I see. Then going on
9 to some of your other recommendations, you of course
10 also deal with this sales tax on machinery and apparatus
11 of production, and suggest it be repealed. It is estimated
12 when that reaches 11 per cent it is going to bring in
13 revenue of at least one hundred and forty million
14 dollars. Where would you suggest that we alternatively
15 find that one hundred and forty million dollars?

16 MR. HARVEY: I don't think we could suggest
17 an alternative per se. Once again I suppose we could
18 only speak from what we consider to be the standpoint
19 of equity, and once again this gets into the area of
20 double taxation and so on, and this maybe comes back
21 to direct taxes as well.

22 It seems to me that since corporations do not
23 vote, that maybe this is an area where it is a little
24 easier, like politically, to raise tax revenues. Whether
25 justice is being served in that sense I suppose is
26 questionable.

27 COMMISSIONER WALLS: I mentioned one hundred
28 and forty million dollars, but based on the second half of the
29 same recommendation, it would be a great deal more
30 because you now want it also to apply to the materials



1 that indirectly go into production. I presume by that
2 you are referring to trucks, office equipment, office
3 furniture.

4 MR. HARVEY: I do not think we were going
5 to the extent of office furniture and that type of thing.
6 I think we were speaking of ancilliary equipment, if
7 you like, in the production facility as such.

8 COMMISSIONER WALLS: How would you define
9 materials that indirectly go into a product? We have
10 enough trouble right now to get a list of those that
11 directly are used either on the exemption list or non-
12 exemption list, but if you get into where a product is
13 indirectly used, how are you going to define it?

14 MR. HUGHES: I do not think that is as difficult
15 as it sounds, Mr. Walls. I think we have visions here
16 of anything going into the office of the plant -- any
17 expense prior to the cost of distribution.

18 COMMISSIONER WALLS: In other words, taking your
19 own example you would have certain office furniture
20 connected with your firm that is taxable and certain that
21 is not taxable?

22 MR. HUGHES: Yes.

23 COMMISSIONER WALLS: I think that would lead
24 to a great deal of administrative difficulty.

25 MR. CONNELL: It may be your question begs
26 another question. Perhaps the same treatment should be
27 accorded to distribution channels as well, and again
28 depending more on the ultimate consumer's tax as being
29 a source of revenue.

30 COMMISSIONER WALLS: In other words, if you



1 move this tax forward to the retail level, you mean
2 it is quite possible the office furniture would have
3 been bought as a retail purchase and be taxed?

4 MR. CONNELL: No. In other words, the
5 distributor would purchase office equipment perhaps free
6 of tax because the end product that he was distributing
7 would be taxed in terms of ultimate consumption rather
8 than as a process in getting the product to the market.

9 COMMISSIONER WALLS: I think you are now
10 looking at something over two hundred million.

11 MR. CONNELL: I think in regard to this tax
12 on production machinery and equipment, it is a remarkable
13 imposition of tax in the light of the great emphasis
14 that seems to have been placed recently on the importance
15 of the Canadian manufacturing industry. This simply
16 serves to increase the cost of production, and this,
17 particularly in the export business, will tend to reduce
18 competitiveness in terms of cost price competitiveness.

19 COMMISSIONER WALLS: Has your industry worked
20 out any figures that will suggest how much it will in-
21 crease your export prices?

22 MR. CONNELL: If I may answer this another
23 way: as far as our own case, I would say the cost of
24 production is increased in the order of perhaps 2/3's
25 of 1 per cent, in that general area.

26 COMMISSIONER WALLS: With that 2/3's of 1
27 per cent, that must mean machinery is a relatively high
28 factor in your cost; is that right?

29 MR. CONNELL: It is of considerable importance.
30 It is perhaps not as great as in some others; for example,



1 the utility business that some reference has been made
2 to, but with the rate of 11 per cent, this is a fairly high
3 rate and the effect is quite substantial.

4 MR. GLASSPOOLE: You raised the query, Mr.
5 Walls, if the Government vacated this field of taxation
6 on production machinery and so on that when the cut does
7 become 11 per cent, they will be vacating \$140 million
8 per annum.

9 I do not think what we are saying here,
10 we are opposed to raising an additional hundred and
11 forty million from the sales tax vehicle itself, but
12 what we are opposed to is inequities that exist when
13 sales tax is applied to production machinery because
14 goods which come from the machines are in effect also
15 taxed and we believe that this is unfair.

16 Further to what has already been said with
17 respect to exports, we believe that it creates an
18 inequity with respect to competing imports as well.

19 COMMISSIONER WALLS: I would estimate then
20 if this were taken off, and also taken off the indirectly
21 used materials, you would then have to increase this
22 retail sales tax in order to cover that -- if that is
23 the medium you are suggesting -- by another two percent
24 so then instead of thirteen ~~cents~~ percent you would now be
25 charging fifteen ~~cents~~ percent tax to the consumer.

26 However, I think we have pursued this about
27 as far as we can at the present time. The next thing
28 is inequitable treatment of the wholesalers. I presume
29 what you are dealing with there is inequity between
30 unlicensed wholesalers and licensed wholesalers because



1 the unlicensed wholesaler pays sales tax on receipt of
2 goods based on his cost from the manufacturer or of
3 import. On the other hand, the licensed wholesaler
4 pays his sales tax when he sells the goods although
5 it is also based on the cost from the manufacturer or
6 of import.

7 Now, have you considered how both wholesalers
8 might pay sales tax from the time they sell the goods
9 as an alternative to your ^{suggested} retail sales tax?

10 This would get you away from this difficulty entirely?

11 In other words, have you considered a wholesale tax?

12 MR. HUGHES: I think generally we felt that
13 the same problems that are now in existence will just
14 move forward one step.

15 COMMISSIONER WALLS: No, you would no longer
16 have any difference in treatment of a licensed or un-
17 licensed wholesaler. In fact, there would no longer
18 be a need for them, and the only difference then would
19 be that the tax would be on the cost to the retailer
20 instead of on the selling price of the retailer, and
21 you would remove these anomalies that you have between
22 the manufacturer and wholesaler, or in some cases, between
23 the manufacturer and the retailer.

24 THE CHAIRMAN: And the importer.

25 MR. HUGHES: We have to consider that in
26 connection with the point about bringing tax out into
27 the open for the consumer. Secondly, and I do not want
28 to labour that last point, but you mentioned the rate
29 of tax which would be necessary at the consumer level
30 versus the present rate.



1 Is there any basis in fact for these rates
2 you mentioned? I don't know. I am of the opinion that
3 it would not be in the area which you suggest, because
4 at the present time you have a mark-up on the tax itself
5 at the retail level.

6 I lean more -- although I cannot substantiate
7 this -- I lean to the theory that at the consumer level
8 the tax applied at the consumer level would mean what
9 you as an individual take out of your pocket to pay
10 for an article would be less than at the present time.

11 COMMISSIONER WALLS: Well, the figure of
12 8 per cent that I used was arrived at by an authority on
13 taxation, and he did it on the presumption that there was
14 pyramiding. If there is not pyramiding, it would be more
15 than 8 per cent.

16 MR. HUGHES: There is pyramiding.

17 COMMISSIONER WALLS: But it all depends on
18 the degree, and he did it on the basis that in all cases
19 it was pyramided. If it is not pyramided, it would per-
20 haps require more than 8 per cent.

21 MR. HUGHES: I am suggesting it would require
22 less.

23 COMMISSIONER WALLS: I don't think so. How-
24 ever, I can only go on figures that have been arrived at
25 by people who are a little more expert than I am.

26 MR. HUGHES: Thank you very much, sir.

27 COMMISSIONER WALLS: The next item you deal
28 with is exemption certificates, responsibility for
29 assessing validity of the exemption certificate. Of
30 course Section 68 of the Act states that where a purchaser



1 makes false representations to the manufacturer that the
2 goods are for exempt use, the manufacturer has the right
3 to recover from the purchaser. I cannot find in the
4 Act where it gives the manufacturer much power to get
5 that back. I presume that is why you wish the purchaser
6 to be directly responsible. Am I right in this case?

7 MR. HUGHES: If I may add a comment there,
8 Mr. Walls, I presume you have read the recent Skuttle
9 Manufacturing case. The reference is 1963, D.T.C., 1314.

10 THE CHAIRMAN: The name of the case was
11 Skuttle?

12 MR. HUGHES: Skuttle. The essence of this
13 judgment, and I do not know whether the judgment has been
14 appealed and I would think it would be, the essence
15 of the judgment is that you are not protected when you
16 have improperly worded certificates, so that I think we
17 are in agreement we would like this recommendation to be
18 enlarged to say that the Act should be amended to hold
19 them wholly responsible for the payment of tax.

20 COMMISSIONER WALLS: Of course the purchaser
21 in many cases is not a tax payer in the sense of the
22 sales tax. It would be hard for the Government to recoup
23 the tax from somebody that they are ^{not} already doing business
24 with in that particular tax field. The only thing I
25 can see from reading the Act is that there should be
26 some more power given to the manufacturer to be able
27 to force the purchaser to recompense them.

28 All the Act appears to say is that he has
29 the right to get it back from the purchaser.

30 MR. HUGHES: Of course the objection we have



1 is that you may in some cases recover the tax, but you
2 are hardput to recover interest penalties from the
3 customer.

4 COMMISSIONER WALLS: I see justification in
5 your case.

6 MR. HUGHES: We believe that anyone who
7 certifies something should be held responsible for that
8 certification. I am not aware of any other Act under
9 which a person giving a certification is not held res-
10 ponsible for that certification.

11 COMMISSIONER WALLS: Except under Provincial
12 sales tax where they operate exactly the same way.

13 MR. HUGHES: We find the Provincial Governments
14 in their administration are much more lenient than
15 the Federal Government.

16 COMMISSIONER WALLS: Then we will go on to
17 this administration in regard to departmental rulings
18 where you suggest that they be published in the Canada
19 Gazette. Just for my own edification, I presume at the
20 present time the practice is only to send out departmental
21 rulings that directly affect the manufacturer concerned.
22 In other words, they are not going to send out rulings
23 that pertain to, let us say, the boot and shoe business
24 to people in the electrical industry, and yet you would
25 like them to do that so that you would have some guidance
26 as to what the other fellow is getting. Is that what
27 is behind it?

28 MR. HUGHES: Yes.

29 COMMISSIONER WALLS: Would it not be just
30 about as easy for them to send out all bulletins to all



1 licenced manufacturers instead of just the ones peculiar
2 to your industry.

3 MR. HUGHES: It sounds as though it would be
4 as practical, but I think we feel in actual practice if
5 they were required to be published, there would be more
6 observance of the rules.

7 THE CHAIRMAN: I am not sure I understand
8 what you mean by rulings. With the continuous flow of
9 letters which go out, it would seem to me quite impractical
10 to put them in the Canada Gazette, but quite practical
11 to send them out to all licencees.

12 MR. CONNELL: This may be an alternative
13 vehicle. I think basically what we want is proper public
14 knowledge as to the rulings, and whether this other means
15 is more practical, I do not think we are in a position
16 at this moment to say.

17 COMMISSIONER WALLS: Keeping in mind that
18 the Government is in correspondence with all of you
19 every thirty days anyway. It would seem that every thirty
20 days they could very well send you copies of all rulings
21 that they happen to make in that period.

22 MR. CONNELL: The mere effect of wide dis-
23 tribution would in fact make it public knowledge.

24 THE CHAIRMAN: I have a few questions left
25 over. Some of your products are subject to excise tax
26 and sales tax. If you move to the retail level, how
27 would excise be imposed? It would be shown and added
28 on at the retail level presumably, so that whatever the
29 rate might be, that would result. Am I correct?

30 MR. HUGHES: I would think we should give



1 the same treatment to the excise tax as to the sales
2 tax.

3 THE CHAIRMAN: You would not do what they
4 do in the States; namely, put it on at some other level.
5 Excise, of course, could be imposed at a different level,
6 but your thought is probably it should be at the
7 retail level.

8 MR. HUGHES: That is a personal observation.

9 MR. CONNELL: I think it probably should be
10 removed, and this would remove the problem.

11 THE CHAIRMAN: My question must, of course,
12 be correct, subject to it not being removed.

13 MR. CONNELL: Yes. I think following the
14 principle that excise tax, if it were to remain, should
15 be likely put at the retail level.

16 COMMISSIONER WALLS: Some of the products
17 such as cigarettes are also subject to excise duty.
3 18 Would you carry that forward too? If so, are you not
19 going to face^{up} the consumer with a terrible shock? May-
20 be that would discourage smoking and Miss LaMarsh would
21 be quite happy.

22 THE CHAIRMAN: That is the next question I
23 have here. Just how high can a disclosed sales tax at
24 the retail level go? In France, as you probably know,
25 they have indirect tax of 25 per cent. It does not appear
26 at the retail level. It is collected at all levels,
27 but it is done in such a way as to avoid pyramiding
28 and comes out at 25 per cent, but I do not think they
29 could put on a 25 per cent tax at the retail level and
30 disclose it.



1 They probably would not think they could do
2 it without disclosure, although I think it might make
3 a difference.

4 If Mr. Walls' authority is correct that this
5 equates to 8 per cent, and we have 5 per cent or 6 per
6 cent at the Provincial level, and 13 or 14 per cent
7 total, is that not getting up to about the top, or do
8 you think there is any such limit? I suggest to you that
9 more can be collected if it is staged at different levels
10 than from one level.

11 MR. CONNELL: I think there could very well
12 be a psychological problem in the movement of a retail
13 sales tax in total at the moment. I would suggest that
14 perhaps the transitional procedure would be better where
15 you gradually move this 11 per cent rate, translate it
16 into a retail rate, but only impose it in stages. In
17 other words, you would reduce your earlier tax rate
18 commensurate with the amount imposed at the retail level.
19 If it is 8 per cent -- let us assume it is 8 per cent
20 retail. 11 per cent imposed earlier, and perhaps you
21 take it in four stages of 2 per cent so that you do not
22 have the immediate psychological impact of an 8 per
23 cent amount being placed at the retail level.

24 THE CHAIRMAN: Then you would have two collec-
25 tion machines?

26 MR. CONNELL: You would have to during this
27 transitional period, but isn't one of the big features
28 about taking tax here at this level the fact that it
29 appears to be so large?

30 The only way we have of bringing home to the



1 public the costs of some of the things that the public
2 are demanding - where do we end as far as continued
3 growth of public expenditures? How much can business and
4 the country stand in the way of these expenditures?

5 THE CHAIRMAN: Well, we in Canada are taxed
6 something like 25 per cent of our gross national product.
7 There are other countries running a great deal higher
8 than that. Yet we do feel that our taxes are pretty
9 high. They seem to be pretty high at the corporate
10 level; pretty high at the personal income tax level, and
11 certainly our sales, when you put the two together, is
12 a good high tax.

13 At the same time, as I say, you have many
14 who are carving off more than 25 per cent of the G.N.P.

15 I do not know whether we could achieve those
16 levels unless we do some of the things that the other
17 countries do, and that is not making it absolutely clear
18 as to just where the taxes are paid.

19 As I say, in France they do not make it very
20 clear, and they are pretty lenient in regard to personal
21 income tax. Perhaps that is how they get all the taxes
22 they do. I don't know, but I would have thought if one
23 imposed a very high tax at the retail level, it would
24 certainly be a motivation for all kinds of pressures
25 for exemptions and so on. Maybe that is desirable, I
26 don't know.

27 MR. HUGHES: If a tax is being collected, if
28 there is justification for it being collected, what is
29 the objection to showing it separately? Is it just
30 the psychological reaction?



1 THE CHAIRMAN: I think so. In one country
2 I have seen they have a law prohibiting it being shown
3 separately. I suppose that is understandable. The
4 politicians would prefer that it not be shown.

5 MR. HARVEY: I wonder if part of our problem
6 here -- in your terms of reference I know you have to
7 raise sufficient tax dollars to cover national expenditures.
8 I think our approach to this problem maybe isn't in
9 keeping with your terms of reference to a certain extent,
10 because I believe we are in effect suggesting here a
11 lot of people know what they are paying, and this then
12 should exert some pressure on the Federal Government to
13 look far more closely at the national expenditures
14 than right now.

15 Maybe this is a naive assumption, I don't
16 know, but I think this type of thinking is underlying
17 what we are thinking here.

18 You people, on the other hand, have a different
19 problem. You have got to raise sufficient tax revenues
20 to meet whatever the expenditures may be. However, I
21 do not think that the other side of the problem can really
22 be completely ignored.

23 MR. CONNELL: This doesn't actually indicate
24 the position of tax at the retail level. If it were
25 decided that rather than show it as a separate addition,
26 it might very well be built into the price that you pay,
27 and the calculation is relatively simple.

28 THE CHAIRMAN: That is certainly an alternative
29 there is no doubt.

30 MR. CONNELL: But I think, having tax imposed



1 at this level, we believe gets around a number of inequities
2 and problems.

3 THE CHAIRMAN: I would have thought were it
4 not going to be done at the retail level, rather than
5 assess it on the price that the retailer sells his goods
6 for, one might assess it on the amount which he pays
7 for his goods, and that would reduce the cost of
8 collection very, very substantially, but of course it
9 would not provide for as equitable a tax as it would if
10 it were on the selling price, because the closer one
11 gets to the consumer, the better one achieves equity.

12 MR. CONNELL: There are some inequities
13 in the channels of distribution.

14 MR. HUGHES: That is the point at which you
15 come closest to equity, at the consumer level.

16 THE CHAIRMAN: It is also the most expensive
17 point to collect it.

18 MR. HUGHES: Is this the fact?

19 THE CHAIRMAN: I think so. It has an awful
20 lot more outlets.

21 MR. CONNELL: You are dealing with more
22 sources of collection.

23 THE CHAIRMAN: Many more.

24 MR. CONNELL: Every level of taxation -- for
25 example provincial taxes -- if those could be combined
26 in their collection perhaps in total, as Mr. Glasspoole
27 suggested, the total cost of collecting the tax in fact
28 would be lower.

29 COMMISSIONER WALLS: One other angle, of
30 course, is the percentage of bankruptcies at the retail



1 level is quite high, and the Government already has
2 taken considerable loss even at the manufacturer's level
3 in back taxes that have been collected and not paid.
4 In the retail level you would encounter a great deal of
5 that problem.

6 MR. HUGHES: While we have not settled this,
7 I think it is our feeling -- perhaps I am wrong,
8 gentlemen -- that we are not opposed to the application of
9 consumer tax to services except as they affect the cost
10 of production.

11 THE CHAIRMAN: Thank you. You have not dis-
12 cussed that in any great detail I take it because of
13 course the immediate question is what do you mean by
14 "services"? I do not think unless you have gone into
15 it at some length it is worthwhile getting into it because
16 it poses a number of problems as you can see.

17 Thank you very much, gentlemen. This has
18 been an interesting morning for us. You have given us
19 a great deal to get on with, and we will continue to
20 ponder what you have put before us. Thank you very much.

3 21 MR. SAMIS: Mr. Chairman and gentlemen, I
22 want to thank you for the very cordial reception you
23 have given us here this morning, and also for the interest
24 and attention which you have shown in our views.

25 THE CHAIRMAN: We will stand over until 9:30
26 tomorrow.

27 ---
28
29
30

